

**Chapter 28. Polar Regions****Coordinating Lead Authors**

Oleg A. Anisimov (Russian Federation), Joan Nymand Larsen (Iceland)

**Lead Authors**

Andrew Constable (Australia), Anne Hollowed (USA), Nancy Maynard (USA), Pål Prestrud (Norway), Terry Prowse (Canada), John Stone (Canada)

**Contributing Authors**

Terry Callaghan (UK), Mark Carey (USA), Peter Convey (UK), Andrew Derocher (Canada), Bruce C. Forbes (Finland), Solveig Glomsrød (Norway), Dominic Hodgson (UK), Eileen Hofmann (USA), Grete K. Hovelsrud (Norway), Gita L Ljubicic (Canada), Harald Loeng (Norway), Eugene Murphy (UK), Steve Nicol (Australia), Anders Oskal (Norway), Phil Trathan (UK), Barbara Weinecke (Australia), Fred Wrona (Canada)

**Review Editors**

Maria Ananicheva (Russian Federation), Terry Chapin (USA)

**Volunteer Chapter Scientist**

Vasiliy Kokorev (Russian Federation)

**Contents**

Executive Summary

28.1. Introduction

28.2. Observed Changes and Vulnerability under Multiple Stressors

28.2.1. Hydrology and Freshwater Ecosystems

28.2.1.1. Arctic

28.2.1.2. Antarctic

28.2.2. Oceanography and Marine Ecosystems

28.2.2.1. Arctic

28.2.2.2. Antarctic

28.2.3. Terrestrial Ecosystems

28.2.3.1. Phenological Responses

28.2.3.2. Observed Changes in Tundra Vegetation

28.2.3.3. Changes in Tree Line

28.2.3.4. Changes in Animal Population Cycles

28.2.3.5. Changes in Reindeer and Muskox Populations

28.2.3.6. Long-Term Trends and Event-Driven Changes in Ecosystems

28.2.3.7. Antarctic Terrestrial Systems

28.2.4. Human Populations

28.2.4.1. Direct Impacts of a Changing Climate on the Health of Arctic Residents

28.2.4.2. Indirect Impacts of Climate Change on the Health of Arctic Residents

28.2.5. Economic Sectors

28.2.5.1. Arctic

28.2.5.2. Antarctica and the Southern Ocean

28.2.6. Governance in the Polar Regions

28.2.6.1. Indigenous Peoples, Climate Change, and Traditional Knowledge

28.2.6.2. Reindeer, Climate Change, Development, and Adaptation

28.3. Key Projected Impacts and Vulnerabilities under Different Climate Pathways

- 1           28.3.1. Hydrology and Freshwater Ecosystems  
 2                28.3.1.1. Arctic  
 3                28.3.1.2. Antarctic  
 4           28.3.2. Oceanography and Marine Ecosystems  
 5                28.3.2.1. Arctic  
 6                28.3.2.2. Antarctica and the Southern Ocean  
 7           28.3.3. Terrestrial Environment and Related Ecosystems  
 8                28.3.3.1. Arctic  
 9                28.3.3.2. Antarctica  
 10          28.3.4. Economic Sectors  
 11                28.3.4.1. Fisheries  
 12                28.3.4.2. Forestry and Farming  
 13                28.3.4.3. Infrastructure  
 14                28.3.4.4. Inland Transportation, Communication, and Drinking Water  
 15                28.3.4.5. Terrestrial Resource Management (Oil and Gas, Mining, Forestry in the Arctic)  
 16                28.3.4.6. Anticipated New Resource Exploitation Development in the North  
 17  
 18          28.4.    Adaptation in the Polar Regions  
 19                28.4.1.   Adaptation and Indigenous Peoples  
 20                28.4.2.   Adaptation and Industrial Development  
 21  
 22          28.5.    Arctic Pollution and Climate Change  
 23  
 24          28.6.    Research and Data Gaps  
 25  
 26   Frequently Asked Questions  
 27          28.1:    What will be the net socio-economic impacts of change in the Polar Regions?  
 28          28.2:    Why are changes in sea ice so important?

29  
 30   References  
 31  
 32

33   **Executive Summary**  
 34

35   **The physical, biological and socio-economic impacts of climate change in the Arctic have to be seen in the**  
 36   **context of often interconnected factors that include not only environmental changes caused by factors other**  
 37   **than climate change but also demography, culture and economic development.** There is evidence that climate  
 38   change has compounded some of the existing vulnerabilities caused by these other factors (*high confidence*). [28.2.5,  
 39   28.4]  
 40

41   **The rate rather than the magnitude of changes in the polar regions may become more of a key factor leading**  
 42   **to dramatic impacts on natural and social systems if it exceeds the rate at which systems can adapt (*low to***  
 43   ***medium confidence*).** [28.4.2] The decline of Arctic sea-ice in summer is occurring at a rate that exceeds most  
 44   model projections (*high confidence*). Evidence of similarly rapid rates of change is emerging in some regions of  
 45   Antarctica, particularly the ice shelves. There is some evidence, for example in the reduction of sea-ice extent in the  
 46   Arctic and in the west Antarctic Peninsula that the changes are non-linear, and may be accelerating. [IPCC AR5  
 47   WGI Chapter 14]  
 48

49   **The primary conservation concern for polar bears over the foreseeable future or three generations is the**  
 50   **recent and projected loss of annual ice over continental shelves, decreased ice duration, and decreased ice**  
 51   **thickness (*high confidence*).** Of the two subpopulations where data are adequate for assessing abundance effects, it  
 52   is *very likely* that the recorded population declines are caused by reductions in sea ice extent.  
 53

1 **Environmental changes and ecosystem responses in the marine environment differ between ecological regions**  
2 **within both the Antarctic and Arctic, largely as a result of differences in the changes to sea ice dynamics and**  
3 **sea surface temperature (*high confidence*).** [28.2.2] The changing sea ice environments off the Western Antarctic  
4 Peninsula and in the Arctic have resulted in measurable changes in phytoplankton communities. In the Western  
5 Antarctic Peninsula region, krill production has been linked to sea ice extent and duration. Further sea ice changes  
6 are likely to have a negative effect on krill populations and on the species that depend on them (*high confidence*).  
7 [28.2.2.2]  
8

9 **Some marine species will shift their ranges in response to changing ocean and sea ice conditions in the Polar**  
10 **Regions. Responses will vary depending on the vulnerability of species to changing ocean conditions.** Some  
11 marine species have shifted their spatial distribution in response to changing environmental conditions. The response  
12 rate and the spatial extent of range shifts will differ by species based on their vulnerability to change and their life  
13 history. [28.2.2; 28.3.2] Penguins and flying birds restricted to sub-Antarctic islands will have lower reproductive  
14 success because of the added cost of obtaining prey further to the south (*medium confidence*).  
15

16 **Loss of sea ice in summer is expected to enhance secondary pelagic production in the Arctic with associated**  
17 **changes in the energy pathways within the marine ecosystem (*medium confidence*).** These changes are expected  
18 to alter the species composition and carrying capacity of pelagic and benthic marine habitats with associated impacts  
19 on the ability of the region to support marine fish and shellfish populations (*medium confidence*). [28.2.2.1]  
20

21 **Shifts in the timing of seasonal biomass production could disrupt matched phenologies in the food webs,**  
22 **leading to decreased survival (*medium confidence*).** The breeding cycle of some shellfish and fish in the Arctic  
23 coincides with the spring bloom of ice algae and ocean phytoplankton and subsequent secondary production which  
24 is considered to enhance survival of the larvae. If the timing between peaks in primary production and secondary  
25 production are no longer matched to the timing of spawning or egg release, survival could be impacted with  
26 cascading implications to higher trophic level consumers. Higher predators have highly synchronized breeding  
27 phenologies in Polar Regions, requiring prey to be available near to land-based colonies at certain times of the year.  
28 This impact would be exacerbated if shifts in timing occur rapidly (*medium confidence*). [28.2.2, 28.3.2] Mismatch  
29 between the phenology of different trophic levels caused by climate change has also been suggested to be a potential  
30 problem for Arctic terrestrial mammals and birds [28.2.3.5], but the scientific documentation for this is weak.  
31

32 **Ocean acidification has the potential to inhibit egg development and shell formation of some zooplankton and**  
33 **krill in the polar regions with potentially far-reaching consequences to food webs in these regions (*medium***  
34 ***confidence*).** Eggs and larvae of Antarctic krill have been shown to be vulnerable to increased concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub>  
35 in the water (*high confidence*). As well, there is increasing evidence that pelagic mollusks (pteropods) are vulnerable  
36 to ocean acidification (*medium confidence*). If these effects result in widespread impacts on populations then they  
37 will be far reaching on regional foodwebs. [28.2.2, 28.3.2]  
38

39 **Future trends in populations of Antarctic marine mammals and birds will be a complex response to multiple**  
40 **stressors and indirect effects (*high confidence*).** [28.3.2.2] Changes in populations of many Antarctic predators are  
41 well documented [28.2.2.2]. Some species, such as Antarctic fur seals and humpback whales, are increasing as they  
42 recover from past exploitation (*very high confidence*). Decreases in populations of other species (chinstrap and  
43 Adelie penguins on the Western Antarctic Peninsula) and Emperor penguins generally have been associated with  
44 long-term physical changes such as sea ice (*medium confidence*). [28.2.2.2]  
45

46 **Climate change is impacting terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems in some areas of the Antarctica and**  
47 **Arctic.** This is due to ecological effects resulting from reductions in the duration and extent of ice cover and  
48 enhanced permafrost thaw (*very high confidence*), and through changes in the precipitation-evaporation balance  
49 (*medium confidence*). [28.2]  
50

51 **The primary conservation concern for polar bears over the foreseeable future or three generations is the**  
52 **recent and projected loss of annual ice over continental shelves, decreased ice duration, and decreased ice**  
53 **thickness (*high confidence*).** Of the two subpopulations where data are adequate for assessing abundance effects, it  
54 is *very likely* that the recorded population declines are caused by reductions in sea ice extent.

1  
2 **The abundance and biomass of deciduous shrubs and grasses has increased substantially over large – but not**  
3 **all – parts of the Arctic tundra in recent years (*very high confidence*).** It is *very likely* that most of this increase in  
4 biomass can be attributed to longer growing seasons and higher summer temperatures.  
5

6 **The tree line has moved northwards and upwards in many, but not all, Arctic areas and significant increases**  
7 **in tall shrubs have been observed in many places (*high confidence*).** Other factors such as changes in herbivore  
8 grazing, anthropogenic disturbances and changes in precipitation and the snow/water regime also influence the tree  
9 line and structural vegetation changes in the northern boreal forest. [28.2.3.2, 28.2.3.3]  
10

11 **Increased energy availability (warming) in combination with increased water availability is expected to lead**  
12 **to increased productivity, biomass and the development of community complexity in native Antarctic**  
13 **terrestrial biota (*high confidence*).** However, these responses are potentially confounded by multiple stressors,  
14 including human activities (research stations, tourism etc). [28.3.3.2] Climate change will increase the vulnerability  
15 of terrestrial ecosystems to invasions by non-indigenous taxa, the majority likely to arrive through direct human  
16 assistance, which poses the greatest threat to terrestrial plant and animal communities in the future (*high*  
17 *confidence*). [28.3.3.4]  
18

19 **Summer phytoplankton levels in many Antarctic lakes have increased significantly together with higher**  
20 **nutrient inputs from exposed fell field soils and thawed ground (*very high confidence*).** [28.2.1.2] These lakes  
21 have experienced extended open-water periods allowing the water and sediments to absorb more solar energy which  
22 has further increased lake water temperature during winter. Lakes with a low lake depth to surface area ratio have  
23 been susceptible to inter-annual and inter-decadal variability in the water balance (*high confidence*).  
24

25 **Impacts on the health and well-being of Arctic residents from climate change are significant and projected to**  
26 **increase – especially for many indigenous peoples (*high confidence*).** [28.2.4] Impacts include injury and risk  
27 from extreme and unpredictable weather including flooding, changing in ice and snow conditions endangering  
28 hunting, herding, and fishing; food insecurity and malnutrition due to decreased access to local foods and loss or  
29 compromised freshwater sources; permafrost and erosion damage to homes and infrastructure and loss of homelands  
30 as well as increased social and economic problems due to loss of traditional livelihood, language, culture and  
31 relocation of communities. These impacts are expected to vary among the diverse settlements that range from small,  
32 remote predominantly indigenous to large industrial settlements (*high confidence*). Many of these impacts are often  
33 related to the fact that a large percentage of northern settlements are along coastlines or beside rivers and lakes.  
34

35 **Food security of many indigenous and rural residents in the Arctic is being impacted by climate change, and**  
36 **when seen in combination with the effects of globalization and resource development these impacts are**  
37 **projected to increase significantly in the future (*high confidence*).** [28.2.7.1, 28.2.4] There have been noticeable  
38 impacts on the livelihoods of indigenous peoples' ways of life particularly their access to traditional foods that have  
39 provided sustenance, cultural, religious, economic, and community well-being for many generations. However,  
40 Arctic indigenous people have a high adaptive capacity and have begun to develop novel solutions to adapt to  
41 climate changes, such as combining traditional and scientific knowledge and co-producing climate studies with  
42 scientific partners. [28.2.7.1, 28.2.7.2, 28.4.1]  
43

44 **Climatic and other large-scale changes can have potentially large effects on Arctic communities where**  
45 **relatively small and narrowly based economies leave a narrower range of adaptive choices.** [28.2.6.1.5] Formal  
46 and market-based economic activity is projected to have both costs and benefits, with some commercial activities  
47 becoming more profitable while others will face decline. Increased economic opportunities along with challenges for  
48 culture, security and environment, are expected with the increased navigability of Arctic marine waters and the  
49 expansion of land- and fresh water-based transportation networks (*high confidence*). [28.2.6.1.4, 28.4.2]  
50

51 **Significant impacts on the availability of key subsistence marine and terrestrial species are projected as**  
52 **climate continues to change with the ability to maintain economic livelihoods being affected.** The informal,  
53 subsistence-based economy will be impacted by changing climate (*high confidence*). Indigenous hunters, whalers,  
54 walrus hunters and herders are reporting non-predictable conditions resulting from more frequent occurrence of

1 unusual weather events. There *is high confidence* that changing sea-ice conditions will result in more difficult access  
2 for hunting marine mammals and greater risk for the long-term viability of polar bear populations. [28.2.6.1.7]  
3

4 **Rising temperatures, leading to the further thawing of permafrost, and changing precipitation patterns have**  
5 **the potential to affect all infrastructure types and related services in the Arctic (*high confidence*).** Much of the  
6 infrastructure is dependent upon the frozen soil to provide stable surfaces for buildings and pipelines, contain waste,  
7 stabilize shorelines and provide access to remote communities in the winter. [28.2.6.5.1]  
8

9 **Although there is general agreement that both indigenous and non-indigenous people in the Arctic have a**  
10 **long history of adapting to change, the complex inter-linkages between societal, economic, political factors**  
11 **and climatic stresses represent unprecedented challenges for northern communities (*high confidence*).** [28.4]  
12  
13

## 14 28.1. Introduction

15

16 Previous IPCC reports define the Arctic as the area within the Arctic Circle (66°N), and the Antarctic as the  
17 continent with surrounding Southern Ocean south of the polar front, which is generally close to 58°S (IPCC, 2001).  
18 For the purpose of this report we use the conventional IPCC definitions as a basis, while incorporating a degree of  
19 flexibility when describing the Polar Regions in relation to particular subjects, similarly to the approaches adopted in  
20 the Arctic Climate Impact Assessment (ACIA) and Antarctic Climate Change and the Environment (ACCE) report  
21 (ACIA 2005, Convey et al. 2009; Turner *et al.*, 2009; Convey *et al.*, 2009). Changes in the physical climate regime  
22 in the Polar Regions are addressed in detail in IPCC WG-1 report.  
23

24 [INSERT FIGURE 28-1 HERE

25 Figure 28-1: Location maps of the North and South polar regions. Source: IPCC, 2007. [Note: WGII AR4 Figure  
26 15.1 to be updated, including the addition of major currents. Credit: P. Fretwell, British Antarctic Survey.]  
27  
28

### 29 *Summary of Knowledge Assessed in other Reports (including IPCC, SWIPA, IPY etc.)*

30

31 Several recent international climate assessments, including the IPCC (2007), the synthesis report on Snow, Water,  
32 Ice and Permafrost in the Arctic (SWIPA, 2011), the State of the Arctic Coast 2010 (2011) reports, the Antarctic  
33 Climate and the Environment (Turner *et al.*, 2009), and reports summarizing the findings of the International Polar  
34 Year (IPY) draw a consistent pattern of climatic and environmental changes in the Polar regions, as well as climate-  
35 driven societal and economical changes in the Arctic in the beginning of the 21st century. Here we summarize the  
36 key findings of these assessments focusing on impacts of climate change and briefly addressing the relevant  
37 information about changes in the physical climate parameters, which are detailed in the report of the Working Group  
38 1 to the Fifth IPCC assessment.  
39  
40

### 41 *Arctic*

42

43 In the past few decades Arctic was characterized by the highest regional rates of changes in selected parameters of  
44 the physical climate regime. Such changes are essential for understanding a cascade of the environmental and  
45 societal impacts addressed in this chapter. Since 1980 Arctic has been warming at approximately twice the global  
46 rate demonstrating the strongest temperature changes (~ 1 °C/decade) in winter and spring, and smallest in autumn  
47 (IPCC WG2 2007, SWIPA 2011). Sea ice declined at an unprecedented rate in all seasons reaching the absolute  
48 minimum of 3.41 million km<sup>2</sup> in September 2012, which is 18% lower than in 2007, when the previous record of  
49 4.17 million km<sup>2</sup> was recorded. (IPCC WG1 2014; Arctic report card, 2012). The Arctic Ocean is projected to  
50 become nearly ice-free in summer within this century, while some models suggest it may happen within the next  
51 thirty to forty years (IPCC WG1 Fifth AR). According to SWIPA (2011), the duration of snow cover extent and  
52 snow depth are decreasing in North-America while increasing in Eurasia. Since late 1970s permafrost temperatures  
53 have increased typically between 0.5 to 2 °C, with warming rates being much smaller for warm ice-rich permafrost  
54 at temperatures close to 0 °C than for colder permafrost or bedrock.

1  
2 These changes in the physical climate regime and cryosphere are already generating widespread ecological, human,  
3 and economic impacts, which are projected to intensify in the future. Changes in the cryosphere will cause  
4 fundamental changes to the characteristics of Arctic ecosystems and in some cases loss of entire habitats with  
5 consequences for people who receive benefits from these resources (SWIPA 2011). In the terrestrial ecosystems the  
6 dominant response of Arctic species to climate change will probably be relocation rather than on-site adaptation  
7 (IPCC WG2 2007). It is expected over time that forest will replace significant proportions of the tundra and that this  
8 again will have great effects on biodiversity which is projected to increase. According to SWIPA (2011), decreased  
9 multi-year sea ice and increased open water will enhance the overall marine production. Many marine ecosystems  
10 will be experiencing shifts from light limitation to nutrient limitations as well as shifting balance between the  
11 primary production by ice algae and phytoplankton with implications for Arctic food webs. Changing ice patterns  
12 and timing will affect mammals, including the polar bears, marine birds and some fish species. Pinniped species that  
13 depend on ice (i.e. seals and walrus) will be disadvantaged due to reductions in the sea ice extent. According to  
14 model projections, within 50-70 years loss of hunting habitats may lead to extirpation of the polar bears from  
15 seasonally ice-covered areas, where currently two thirds of their world population live. Sub-arctic seabirds will be  
16 competing with arctic species. Northward expansion of habitats for some temperate species will enhance foraging  
17 opportunities for their predators in the High Arctic, at a cost to endemic populations of the Arctic.

18  
19 There are challenges for human systems, local communities and traditional ways of life. Infrastructure and  
20 settlements, particularly on the Arctic coasts, become more vulnerable with increased risks of damage due to the  
21 coastal erosion, permafrost degradation, and loss of sea ice (IPCC WG2 2007; SOAC 2011; SWIPA 2011). Human  
22 settlements and cities in the Russian Arctic are conventionally located along the rivers, and particular concerns are  
23 associated with floods caused by ice jams. This is exemplified by the catastrophic 2001 Lena River flood, which  
24 demolished most of the buildings in the city of Lensk. According to SWIPA (2011), floods due to ice jams on  
25 Siberian rivers in the coming decade are projected to become 1.2 to 1.5 times more frequent and more severe with  
26 35 to 60% increase in peak break-up water levels. In north-European Russian rivers (Severnaya Dvina, Sukhon,  
27 Vyga, Pechora) maximum jam levels might increase by 10-12%, while the frequency of floods would increase by a  
28 factor of 1.2, at most. Such changes may have serious implications for settlements and infrastructure on the shores of  
29 these rivers, and many of the populated areas are expected to be periodically flooded. Transport options and access  
30 to resources are radically changed by differences in the distribution and seasonal occurrence of snow, water, ice and  
31 permafrost. Freshwater ice durations over much the circum-polar North have decreased since 1970s in response to  
32 earlier break-ups and later freeze-ups, on average 6.3 and 5.8 days/100 years, respectively, with rates in the high  
33 Arctic more than 4 times greater than those experienced in more southerly latitudes (SWIPA, 2011). Maximum ice  
34 thickness decreased up to 15 cm in rivers within Siberia. Statistically, a long-term mean increase of 2 to 3°C in  
35 autumn and spring air temperature produces an approximate 10 to 15 day delay in freeze-up and advance in break-  
36 up, respectively. As a result, many of the ice roads may become less viable option than the all-weather roads with  
37 implications for significantly increased costs (SWIPA, 2011). There will also be new opportunities such as  
38 increasingly navigable Northern Sea Route with up to 125 days per year suitable for navigation by 2050, and  
39 predicted up to 15% decline in the heating energy demand in the populated Arctic areas (IPCC WG2 2007).  
40 Reduced ice period and thickness of river ice is beneficial for hydropower generation during the low flow winter  
41 season, when the energy demand is at its annual maximum (SWIPA, 2011).

42  
43 Arctic societies have a well-deserved reputation for resilience in the face of change. But today they are facing an  
44 unprecedented combination of rapid and stressful changes involving environmental processes, cultural  
45 developments, economic changes, industrial developments, and political changes. That may limit this resilience. As  
46 argued in the AR4, the most effective adaptation options will be those that recognize the nexus between adaptation  
47 and sustainable development (Yohe et.al., 2007 (IPCC WG2)). One consequence of this observation is the potential  
48 of “mainstreaming” adaptation into existing policy processes and priorities (such as those for poverty alleviation,  
49 health standards, emergency planning and insurance) leading to “win-win” options.

50  
51 Although climate change and other processes affecting the availability of natural resources impose large impacts on  
52 quality of life and economic activity for communities on the Arctic coast, other factors and processes will often be  
53 more important, especially in the short run. Where communities are already stressed, even small changes in the  
54 availability or quality of natural resources may be critical (SOAC 2011).

1  
2 The holistic perspective of indigenous culture suggests that efforts to understand, manage, and respond to change in  
3 Arctic local communities and coastal systems may benefit from the integration of this knowledge with Western  
4 science. Recognizing the value of traditional ecological knowledge may contribute to enhanced resilience and  
5 adaptive capacity in local and coastal communities (E.g. SOAC 2011; SWIPA 2011).  
6

## 7 8 *Antarctic* 9

10 While temperatures over the bulk of the Antarctic continent have not changed markedly in recent decades, the  
11 strongest rates of atmospheric warming seen in the Southern Hemisphere are occurring in the western Antarctic  
12 Peninsula region of West Antarctica and the islands of the Scotia Arc, where there have also been increases in  
13 oceanic temperatures and large regional decreases in winter sea ice extent and duration (Mayewski *et al.*, 2009;  
14 Turner *et al.*, 2009; Stammerjohn *et al.*, 2012). Although not to the same extent, warming has also occurred in the  
15 continental margins near to Bellingshausen Sea, Prydz Bay and the Ross Sea, with areas of cooling in between  
16 (Bromwich *et al.*, 2013). Land regions that have experienced significant warming have seen considerable glacial  
17 recession along with changes in the ice and permafrost habitats in the coastal margins, although changes in snow fall  
18 show no trends. The Southern Ocean continues to warm throughout its depth with increased freshening at the  
19 surface due to precipitation, leading to increased stratification. The Antarctic Circumpolar Current has moved to the  
20 south, the extent of which is regionally variable. Similarly, the magnitude and southward extent of increasing wind-  
21 driven mixing associated with increasing SAM is also regionally variable (Sallee *et al.*, 2010). Aragonite  
22 undersaturation of the Southern Ocean at depths equivalent to the continental shelf will occur within decades, with  
23 some regions being affected sooner than others. Undersaturation of the surface waters is likely before 2100,  
24 reinforcing previous conclusions of threats to pteropods (pelagic marine molluscs).  
25

26 Antarctic terrestrial systems have been documented to have changed with increasing habitat from reduction in snow  
27 and ice cover resulting in increased abundance of flowering plants. On subantarctic islands there have also been  
28 increases in abundance of alien species and consequent negative impacts on local biota.

29 Antarctic terrestrial ecosystems occur in three generally accepted biogeographic regions; the sub-Antarctic, maritime  
30 Antarctic and Continental Antarctica, with generally warmer temperatures, reduced extreme seasonality and greater  
31 biodiversity in the sub-Antarctic (Convey, 2006). On the continent, where biological diversity is limited to species  
32 that can take advantage of the short periods where temperatures and moisture availability are above physiological  
33 and biochemical thresholds, recent research has shown that there are 15 biologically distinct areas (Terauds *et al.*,  
34 2012). In many areas there is no visible vegetation with life often limited to endolithic (within rock) communities of  
35 algae, cyanobacteria, fungi, bacteria and lichens (Convey, 2006).  
36

37 Antarctic freshwater systems are fewer and much smaller than Arctic freshwater systems, comprising lakes, ponds,  
38 short streams and seasonally wetted areas (Vincent *et al.*, 2008). Antarctic freshwater biota are dominated by benthic  
39 microbial communities of cyanobacteria and green algae in a simple food web. Mosses occur in some lakes but  
40 higher plants are absent on the continent. Planktonic ecosystems are dominated by small algae, bacteria and  
41 colourless flagellates. There are few metazoans and no fish. Documented effects of climate change include changing  
42 microbial dynamics in lakes as a result of changing nutrients and contaminants. For subantarctic islands, such as  
43 Signy Island, increased icefree conditions and temperatures along with decreases in perennial snow cover have led  
44 to increased organic and inorganic nutrient inputs to lakes. Fur seal populations have increased dramatically and  
45 occupied the increasing available terrestrial areas, resulting in disruption of local systems, including increased  
46 nutrients into the areas.  
47

48 Productivity and food web dynamics in the Southern Ocean are dominated by the extreme seasonal fluctuations of  
49 irradiance and the dynamics of sea ice, along with temperature, carbonate chemistry and light due to vertical mixing  
50 (Massom and Stammerjohn, 2010; Boyd *et al.*, 2012; Constable *et al.*, submitted). Diatoms are the dominant  
51 primary producers, particularly in the coastal waters, which are also the primary contributors to the annual carbon  
52 flux in the region. Antarctic marine food webs are dominated by Antarctic krill, *Euphausia superba* (hereafter  
53 termed 'krill'), which primarily consumes large phytoplankton (diatoms) and small zooplankton and are themselves  
54 food for many of the fish, squid, marine mammals, penguins and flying birds in the Southern Ocean. Other

1 secondary producers are salps and copepods, which can feed on smaller phytoplankton, and are consumed by  
2 smaller fish, such as myctophids. The relative importance of krill varies regionally, being dominant from the  
3 Bellingshausen Sea east through to the Weddell Sea and the Atlantic sector of the Southern Ocean (Rogers *et al.*,  
4 2012). In the Indian and southwest Pacific sectors of the Southern Ocean, the krill-dominated system lies to the  
5 south of the Southern Boundary of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current, while in the north the system is dominated by  
6 copepods and myctophid fish.

7  
8 Around the Antarctic continent, the coastal systems are characterised by deep shelf areas (800m) broken by canyons  
9 and cross-shelf depressions (Grant *et al.*, 2006). Banks of 300m depth or less are scoured by icebergs. Benthic  
10 communities are differentiated by these topographic features (Constable *et al.*, submitted). Coastal polynyas are  
11 prevalent, caused by land forms, glacier tongues, bottom topography or grounded icebergs (Massom and  
12 Stammerjohn, 2010). These areas are high in productivity with a few areas being important for the formation of  
13 Antarctic Bottom Water, which sinks from the surface flowing over the shelf and into deep water, influencing the  
14 benthos with its water chemistry and organic particulates.

15  
16 For these marine ecosystems, few studies were available in AR4 to document and validate the changes resulting  
17 from climate change. Those studies reported increasing sponges and their predators, declining abundances of krill,  
18 Adélie and Emperor penguins, and Weddell seals and a possible increase in salps in place of krill, noting regional  
19 differences in these trends. These changes may have been attributable to declining sea ice or as indirect  
20 consequences of recovery of whales and seals from past over-exploitation. The importance of climate change was  
21 not able to be determined. Future impacts of climate change included that increases in temperature and reduced sea  
22 ice were expected to negatively affect krill abundance and cause a shift in its distribution. As well, many cold-  
23 adapted species, though not all, may be vulnerable if water temperatures rise to 5-10°C. Overall, the direct and  
24 indirect effects of climate change were considered to be difficult to predict, particularly in relation to an increasing  
25 fishery for Antarctic krill.

26  
27 Economic activities in the Antarctic have been limited to fishing and tourism (IPCC WG2 2007).  
28  
29

## 30 **28.2. Observed Changes and Vulnerability under Multiple Stressors**

### 31 **28.2.1. Hydrology and Freshwater Ecosystems**

#### 32 **28.2.1.1. Arctic**

33  
34 Rivers and lakes within the Arctic high latitudes continue to show pronounced changes to their hydrology, which  
35 can have cascading effects on their aquatic ecology. One of the most conspicuous hydrologic changes has been to  
36 river flow. Previously noted increases in Eurasian river flow (1936-1999) (Peterson *et al.*, 2002) could not, for a  
37 similar period (1951-2000), be attributable with certainty to precipitation changes (Milliman *et al.*, 2008), although  
38 decreases observed in the flow of major high-latitude Canadian rivers (1964-2000; average -10%) does match that  
39 for precipitation (Déry and Wood, 2005).  
40  
41

42  
43 More recent discharge data (1977-2007) for 19 circumpolar rivers indicates an area-weighted average increase of  
44 +9.8% (range -7.1 to +47.0%; 15 of 19 exhibiting increases), with additional evidence of accelerating change in  
45 recent years for the combined domain of six selected large basins (Overeem and Syvitski, 2010). This has been  
46 accompanied by shifts in flow timing with the main month of snowmelt (May) increasing by an average 66% but  
47 flow in the subsequent month of peak discharge decreasing by ~7%. Across the Russian Arctic drainage basin, dates  
48 of spring maximum daily discharge have also become earlier, particularly in most recent [1960-2001] period  
49 analyzed (average -5d; range for four regions +0.2 to -7.1 d), although no consistent trend exists for changes in the  
50 magnitude (average -1%; range +21 to -24%) of these daily flows (Shiklomanov *et al.*, 2007). Changes to earlier  
51 timing were most pronounced in eastern, colder continental climates that have experienced rises in air temperature.  
52 Such upward trends in air temperature, rather than flow regulation, have been identified as the dominant control of  
53 such timing shifts (Tan *et al.*, 2011).  
54

1 Changes have also occurred in winter flows with documented rises in the winter minimum flows for many Eurasian  
2 and North American rivers (Walvoord and Striegl, 2007; Smith *et al.*, 2007; St. Jacques and Sauchyn, 2009; Ye *et*  
3 *al.*, 2009), the key exceptions being decreases in eastern North America and unchanged flow in small basins of  
4 eastern Eurasia (Rennermalm *et al.*, 2010). Most such studies suggest that winter flows have increased because of  
5 enhanced subsurface flow resulting from permafrost thaw (see WGI, Chapter 4), the concept supported in part by  
6 some satellite-gravity measurements (Muskett and Romanovsky, 2009). Others argue that the primary control is an  
7 increase in net winter precipitation minus evapotranspiration (Rawlins *et al.*, 2009a; Rawlins *et al.*, 2009b; Landerer  
8 *et al.*, 2010). Insufficient spatial coverage of Arctic precipitation stations precludes deciphering the relative  
9 importance of these two controlling factors.

10  
11 Information about the changes to the hydrology and water budget of lakes is scarcer than that for rivers. Information  
12 from satellite thermal imagery, however, indicates that surface-water temperatures of large water bodies have been  
13 warming for the period 1985-2009 (Schneider and Hook, 2010). Greatest warming was observed for mid- and  
14 high latitudes of the northern hemisphere with the spatial patterns generally matching those for surface air  
15 temperature. Where water bodies warmed more rapidly than air temperature, decreasing ice cover was suggested as  
16 enhancing radiative warming.

17  
18 Changes to terrestrial hydrologic and freshwater ice regimes have also produced a number of physical, geochemical  
19 and ecological effects on some arctic lake, wetland and river systems. Reduced ice cover accompanied by higher air  
20 temperatures and evaporation, have been identified as being responsible for the recent summer drying out of some  
21 Canadian High Arctic ponds, which had been permanent water bodies for millennia (Smol and Douglas, 2007a).  
22 Where water has persisted and lake-water temperatures increased, reductions in organic carbon burial has been  
23 attributed to a strong positive relationship with the mineralization of organic carbon in lake sediments (Gudasz *et al.*,  
24 2010). Increasing water temperatures can also affect planktonic and benthic biomass in Arctic lakes and lead to  
25 changes in species composition (Heino *et al.*, 2009; Jansson *et al.*, 2010). In a study of a Greenland catchment,  
26 warmer conditions have been noted to increase nutrient and humic acid loadings leading to a higher abundance of  
27 phytoplankton and zooplankton (crustaceans) and altered species composition (Christoffersen *et al.*, 2008).

28  
29 In the case of permafrost thermokarst lakes, new studies have documented changes in their size and number in  
30 various parts of the Arctic (Riordan *et al.*, 2006; Hinkel *et al.*, 2007; Marsh *et al.*, 2009). Their spatial patterns and  
31 rates of change, however, are not consistent and may be related to differing thawing state of the permafrost as well  
32 as spatial variations in warming (Prowse and Brown, 2010a). Thawing permafrost has also been identified as  
33 causing major changes to the biogeochemistry of water entering high-latitude lakes and rivers (Frey and  
34 McClelland, 2009), and to have implications for their ecological structure and function (Lantz and Kokelj, 2008;  
35 Mesquita *et al.*, 2010), with some documented cases resulting in enhanced lake eutrophication through an  
36 ecological shift from pelagic-dominated to benthic-dominated production (Thompson, M., Wrona, F., Prowse, T.,  
37 2012).

38  
39 The ecology of rivers has also been demonstrated to be dependent on changes to their freshwater ice regimes.  
40 Reductions in the physical severity of spring break-up (see WGI, Chapter 4) in the vast riparian zones of the  
41 Mackenzie River Delta has been observed to decrease the supply of ice-jam floodwaters and related nutrients and  
42 sediments to the delta's riparian zone, and hence, its ecological health (Lesack and Marsh, 2007). Such reductions in  
43 spring flood levels, combined with rising arctic sea level and sea ice recession, have also been proposed as the  
44 proximal drivers of biodiversity loss in this system. This is primarily related to the decline of lakes with short and  
45 variable hydrologic connection times, plus low and variable river water renewal (Lesack and Marsh, 2007). Because  
46 circumpolar river deltas act as biogeochemical processors of river water before its discharge to the Arctic Ocean  
47 (Emmerton *et al.*, 2008), changes in delta flooding could also affect primary production and food web processes in  
48 the coastal marine ecosystem, although these remain to be assessed. Changes to some near-coastal freshwater  
49 environments have been documented for the case of epishelf lakes (Veillette *et al.*, 2008). Such ice dependent  
50 freshwater lakes have become increasingly inundated with seawater as a result of the loss of integrity in their  
51 retaining ice dams (Vincent *et al.*, 2009), and as a result, the microbiologically rich ice shelf lakes are disappearing  
52 (Mueller *et al.*, 2008).

### 28.2.1.2. Antarctic

Recent compilations of single-year datasets have reinforced previous conclusions on the changing freshwater habitats in Antarctica (Verleyen *et al.*, 2012). In regions where the climate has warmed the physical impacts on aquatic ecosystems include loss of ice cover, increasing periods of open water, increased water column temperatures and changes in water column stratification. Shifts in the water balance can also occur. In some areas a negative water balance has been established due to increased temperature and changes in wind strength driving enhanced evaporation and sublimation and leading to increased salinity in lakes (Hodgson *et al.*, 2006a). In other areas, especially glacial forelands, increased temperatures lead to greater volumes of seasonal meltwater in streams and lakes together with increased nutrient fluxes. In both cases the balance between precipitation and evaporation can have detectable effects on lake ecosystems through changes in water body volume and lake chemistry (Lyons *et al.*, 2006; Quesada *et al.*, 2006). Non-dilute lakes with a low lake depth to surface area ratio are most susceptible to inter-annual and inter-decadal variability in the water balance, as measured by changes in specific conductance (Verleyen *et al.*, 2012). In most cases warming is predicted to increase biological production in lakes. Other effects include dessication of moss banks due to increased evaporation and sublimation rates (Wasley *et al.*, 2006), increases in the latitudinal ranges of extant species and increase the likelihood of invasive species becoming established together with increases in community biomass and complexity (Peck, 2005).

In summary, there is *high confidence* that increased temperatures will impact subaerial aquatic ecosystems in Antarctica. The exact nature of these impacts are likely to vary regionally depending on the magnitude of the temperature change, how much change in an area required for the temperature to rise above freezing, the depth to surface area of the lakes and the local hydrology. A great difficulty in documenting change is the absence of long term monitoring in most of Antarctica.

## 28.2.2. Oceanography and Marine Ecosystems

### 28.2.2.1. Arctic

Climate change is expected to affect physical and chemical properties of Arctic marine ecosystems by: (1) increasing temperatures, (2) altering the timing and extent of sea ice retreat, (3) changing sea water density through increased freshwater supply, (4) reducing sea ice thickness and multi-year ice formation which in turn changes the timing and duration of irradiance in the water column, and (5) ocean acidification (WG I Chapters 4 and 11). This section addresses the expected impacts of these physical and chemical changes on marine ecosystems.

Retrospective studies show the Arctic and its neighboring seas are influenced by interannual, decadal, and multi-decadal climate variations (WG I). These variations in climate forcing are expected to continue in the future (Overland and Wang, 2010) and will continue to influence the ocean conditions in the Arctic (Ogi *et al.* 2010). For example, recent (2007-2012) ocean conditions in the Bering Sea have been cold (Stabeno *et al.* 2012), while the Barents Sea has been warm (Lind and Ingvaldsen, 2012).

Observations and model predictions indicate that the carbon cycle of the Arctic Ocean will be impacted by climate change. The processes that influence the inorganic carbon cycle in the Arctic are complex and differ seasonally and regionally (Bates and Mathis, 2009). The mechanisms underlying ocean acidification and the expected rates of change in ocean pH caused by increased CO<sub>2</sub> are documented in WG I Chapter 6 and II Chapters 5, 6, 19 and 30. In some regions in the Arctic become understaturated with respect to aragonite (the primary structural component of the shells of some marine calcifiers such as pteropods (small planktonic shelled mollusks), urchins, and clams the growth and survival of these organisms will be impacted (WG I, Chapter 6 Figure 6.28; Chierici and Fransson, 2009; Fabry *et al.*, 2009; Yamamoto-Kawai *et al.*, 2009). Additional monitoring and process studies are needed to fully understand how these processes will unfold in the future.

1 28.2.2.1.1. *Overview of Arctic marine plankton and fish*

2  
3 Two sources of primary production include spring and fall ice algal blooms and pelagic blooms in response to the  
4 solar cycle and stratification (Wassmann, 2011). Large phytoplankton blooms can develop underneath the ice with  
5 implications for energy partitioning between pelagic and benthic ecosystems (Perrette *et al.*, 2011; Arrigo *et al.*,  
6 2012). With the onset of the Arctic summer, sea ice begins to melt and the water column stratifies. The upper mixed  
7 layer of the Arctic Ocean is nutrient-rich and the combination of increased light and nutrients triggers spring bloom  
8 (Hirche *et al.*, 2006; Zhang *et al.*, 2010).

9  
10 Copepods (small pelagic crustaceans) dominate the mesozooplankton community in the Arctic, where they are preyed  
11 upon by larger invertebrate predators, fish, seabirds and marine mammals. Four species of the genus *Calanus* are  
12 common, but only two, *C. glacialis* and *C. hyperboreus*, are true Arctic species (Ji *et al.*, 2012). The other two, *C.*  
13 *finmarchicus* and *C. marshallae*, are boreal ex-patriot species that are brought north in the Atlantic and Pacific water  
14 inflows, respectively. All four *Calanus* species feed on phytoplankton, accumulating lipid (wax-esters) during the  
15 growth season, and spending some part of the year dormant (in diapause) below the surface layers. All four have  
16 reproductive cycles that take advantage of the spring bloom in some way and while the boreal species have annual  
17 life cycles, the Arctic species take two or more years to mature and reproduce. Other important large-bodied  
18 copepods are *Neocalanus cristatus* and *N. flemingeri* in the Bering Sea, which have life histories and feeding  
19 preferences similar to those of the *Calanus* species, and *Metridia longa*, which is abundant throughout the deep  
20 waters of the eastern and central Arctic (Kosobokova and Hirche, 2009), and which is active all year round, feeding  
21 omnivorously. In the Bering and Barents Seas, a large fraction of the phytoplankton biomass is retained in the  
22 pelagic system by zooplankton grazing (Riser *et al.*, 2008), while farther north in the Chukchi Sea low grazing  
23 pressure results in underutilization of early spring production which in turn leads to export of carbon on the seafloor  
24 where it feeds a productive benthic ecosystem (Grebmeier *et al.*, 2006; Riser *et al.*, 2008).

25  
26 Euphausiids (krill) are not endemic to the Arctic, but are brought into the region in the Atlantic and Pacific inflows.  
27 In the Barents Sea, krill (mainly *Thysanoessa inermis* and *T. raschii*) provide an important food source for several  
28 species of fish, including cod, haddock and capelin (Ressler *et al.* 2012; Dalpadado *et al.*, 2008; Orlova *et al.*, 2009;  
29 Dalpadado *et al.* 2009). In the west, euphausiids are transported north through the Bering Strait towards the Beaufort  
30 Sea, where aggregations are consumed by bowhead whales off Point Barrow, Alaska (Berline *et al.*, 2008).

31  
32 The broad shelf regions of the Barents and Bering Seas support abundant and diverse fish and shellfish populations.  
33 Farther north, fewer fish species are adapted to the short growing season, the delay in the emergence of copepods  
34 and the cold ocean conditions. In general, dominant pelagic species are smaller sized fish capable of rapid growth in  
35 the first year of life (e.g. capelin, *Mallotus villosus*) and in some cases antifreeze proteins to tolerate cold  
36 temperatures (e.g. polar cod, *Boreogadus saida*). Examination of the biogeography of species shows that potentially  
37 interacting species partition their habitat vertically and horizontally in response to competition, predation and  
38 environmental disturbance (Spebcer, 2008; Mueter and Litzow, 2008). Habitats are bounded by topographic  
39 features, fronts, currents or river plumes, and oceanographic features left by sea ice (including salinity fronts)  
40 (Ciannelli and Bailey, 2005). Over time fish and invertebrates have evolved life histories to reduce exposure to  
41 predation, maximize the probability of temporal and spatial overlap with prey concentrations, and support successful  
42 mating (Sundby and Nakken, 2008; Hunt *et al.*, 2011; Mundy, 2011; Bouchard and Fortier, 2011; Hollowed *et al.*,  
43 2012).

44  
45  
46 *Phenological responses (timing of spawning, timing of settlement, duration of growing season, age at maturity)*

47  
48 Changes in ocean temperature, wind-driven upwelling of deep nutrient-rich waters, sea ice thickness, the date of ice  
49 breakup and stratification will alter the timing, duration and magnitude of phytoplankton production (Zhang *et al.*,  
50 2010). During the period 1997-2009 a trend towards earlier phytoplankton blooms was detected in approximately  
51 11% of the area of the Arctic Ocean (Kahru *et al.*, 2011). This advanced timing of annual phytoplankton blooms  
52 coincided with the decreased sea ice concentration in early summer (Kahru *et al.* 2011). Given the short time series  
53 and limited studies, there is *medium confidence* that climate change will alter the bloom timing and the duration of  
54 phytoplankton trophic production in the Arctic.

1  
2 There is *medium confidence* based on theoretical relationships and observations that rapid changes in physical and  
3 chemical changes in ocean conditions will alter the timing and duration of phytoplankton production. If shifts in  
4 timing disrupt the match between copepod hatch dates and spring production this would impact the survival of  
5 zooplankton and timing of spring prey availability for their predators (Søreide *et al.*, 2010). However, simulation  
6 modeling of the Arctic Ocean and its surrounding Seas, showed longer growth seasons and increased summer  
7 temperature in the central Arctic favored endemic copepods (*Calanus glacialis* and *Calanus hyperboreus*) (Ji *et al.*,  
8 2012). Results from the cruises conducted during the International Polar Year in 2007 and 2008 on the Canadian  
9 shelf and adjacent open ocean and the southeast Beaufort Sea, suggest that longer ice free periods in the Arctic could  
10 provide for more opportunities for episodic nutrient pulses that would enhance secondary production through the  
11 growing season (Tremblay *et al.*, 2012). Additional research is needed to understand how climate change will  
12 impact seasonal survival of Arctic zooplankton.  
13

14 There is *medium to high confidence* based on observations of fish responses at lower latitudes, that climate change  
15 impacts on the physical and chemical environment in the Arctic will cause changes in phenology of some fish and  
16 shellfish species in the Arctic marine ecosystems. Several studies document that climate shifts and associated  
17 changes in ocean conditions impact the growth, spawning and feeding distribution and of marine fish (Gjosaeter *et*  
18 *al* 2009; Drinkwater *et al.* 2011). The responses of fish to shifts in the timing and duration of growing seasons will  
19 vary by species. Some species exhibit an ability to adjust the timing of spawning and rates of growth to local  
20 conditions (Ormseth and Norcross, 2009; Kristiansen *et al.*, 2011) however, these adjustments occurred over long  
21 time periods. However, compared to temperate regions, there is a general lack of long-term phenological studies  
22 from the Arctic Ocean and additional observations are needed.  
23

#### 24 25 *Observed spatial shifts in response to climate*

26

27 Considerable geographic variation in primary production has been observed (Lee *et al.*, 2010; Grebmeier, 2012).  
28 Simulation studies revealed that longer growing seasons resulting from climate change will be insufficient to allow  
29 expatriate species to become endemic species in the Arctic Ocean (Ji *et al.*, 2012). In the Barents Sea, simulation  
30 modeling experiments showed that summer loss of sea ice and increased temperature would impact the decrease the  
31 production of *C. glacialis* and increase the production of *C. finmarchicus* (Slagstad *et al.* 2011). In the Arctic Ocean,  
32 the observational record is often short or of limited spatial scale (Slagstad *et al.*, 2011). Additional observations are  
33 needed to accurately predict shifts in the range of Arctic and sub-Arctic copepods in response to climate change.  
34

35 Climate-related changes in the flow of currents into the Arctic will likely change the abundance and distribution of  
36 euphausiids. In the Barents Sea, in years when greater intrusions of Atlantic water occurred, higher temperatures and  
37 higher levels of euphausiids were observed, with varying species composition (Zhukova *et al.*, 2009).  
38

39 Numerous studies from the Bering Sea, Barents Sea, west Greenland Sea, and Chukchi Sea confirm that fish shift  
40 their spatial distribution in response to climate variability (i.e. interannual, decadal or multi-decadal changes in  
41 ocean temperature; (Mueter and Litzow, 2008; Sundby and Nakken, 2008; Hátún *et al.*, 2009; Valdimarsson *et al.*,  
42 2012). Retrospective analysis of the spatial distribution of demersal fish species in the North Atlantic shows  
43 redistribution of some species along latitudinal and depth gradients that are consistent with bio-climate envelope  
44 models (Simpson *et al.*, 2011). However, responses to climate change may follow nonlinear responses in the future  
45 because multiple factors influence the spatial distribution and abundance of marine fish throughout its life cycle  
46 including: suitable habitat availability, fidelity to spawning locations, diet diversity, physiological responses, spatial  
47 temporal overlap with prey, prey density, and competition (Planque *et al.*, 2010; Kristiansen *et al.*, 2011; Sigler *et*  
48 *al.*, 2011). Coupled bio-physical models have been developed to assess the implications of climate change on the  
49 spatial distribution and abundance of multiple life stages of several marine species in the Bering and Barents Seas  
50 (Huse, 2008; Parada *et al.*, 2010). These models have been successful in reproducing the observed spatial dynamics  
51 of the target species and in some cases studies are underway to evaluate their predictive skill. Qualitative  
52 vulnerability assessments indicate that the persistence of cold winter conditions in the Arctic coupled with the life  
53 history factors noted above will restrict or retard the movement of several sub-arctic fish and shellfish species into  
54 the Arctic (Hunt Jr. *et al.*, 2013; Hollowed *et al.*, In Press). In summary, there is *medium to high confidence* based

1 on observations and modeling of fish responses in the Barents and Bering Seas to climate shifts, that climate change  
2 impacts on the spatial distribution and volume of suitable habitat will cause shifts in the spatial distribution of some  
3 fish and shellfish species in the Arctic marine ecosystems. The spatial extent of these shifts and the time frame for  
4 change will depend on the vulnerability of different species to climate change and the strength of the species  
5 response. Compared to temperate regions, there is a general lack of long-term comprehensive monitoring of the  
6 spatial distribution of fish and shellfish stocks in the high Arctic Ocean.  
7  
8

#### 9 *Observed variations in fish and shellfish production in response to climate*

10  
11 Satellite derived estimates of primary production provide evidence of a 20% increase in primary production in the  
12 Arctic Ocean between 1998 and 2009 in response to extended ice free periods (Arrigo *et al.*, 2011). Other studies  
13 showed gross primary production increased with increasing air temperature in the Arctic Basin and Eurasian shelves  
14 (Slagstad *et al.*, 2011). Studies based on a short, 5 year (2004–2008), time series in the Canadian Basin found that  
15 after the spring bloom, increased warming, increased stratification, and decreased nutrients during the Arctic  
16 summer may favor smaller phytoplankton over large phytoplankton (Li *et al.*, 2009; Morán *et al.*, 2010). Additional  
17 observations over a broader spatial scale are needed to confirm this relationship. Additional observations will also  
18 help to resolve observed differences between in-situ and satellite derived estimates of primary production (Matrai *et al.*,  
19 2013). In summary, climate change is expected to extend the duration of the growing season and upwelling is  
20 expected to bring nutrients to the surface which would favor phytoplankton production, however, these factors may  
21 be offset later in the year by increased stratification and nutrient depletion in summer. Based on this information,  
22 there is *medium confidence* that primary production will increase in the Arctic in response to climate change impacts  
23 on the duration of ice free periods in the Arctic Ocean.  
24

25 In the Bering Sea, Observations over the most recent decade in the southeast Bering Sea showed *C. marshallae* were  
26 more abundant in cold years than warm years (Coyle *et al.*, 2011). Based on this study there is *low confidence* that  
27 climate change will reduce the abundance of *C. marshallae* in the Bering Sea. Additional observations are needed to  
28 confirm this response.  
29

30 Numerous studies have identified statistical links between climate variability and the annual production of  
31 zooplankton and fish (Mueter *et al.*, 2007; Drinkwater *et al.*, 2010). The mechanisms underlying these statistical  
32 linkages are often well documented for commercially important species (Bakun, 2010). The vulnerability of  
33 different fish and shellfish species to the direct and indirect effects of climate change is governed by the exposure of  
34 the species to changing environmental conditions and fishing throughout its life history and across its geographic  
35 range (Beaugrand and Kirby, 2010) and the ability of the species to adapt or acclimate to changing conditions  
36 (Pörtner and Peck, 2010; Donelson *et al.*, 2011). In the eastern Bering Sea and Barents Seas, large interdisciplinary  
37 research programs have identified the mechanisms underlying these statistical relationships which provided the  
38 foundation for climate change projections for selected species (discussed in section 28.3.2; Brander, 2010; Wiese *et al.*,  
39 2012). Observations of the condition of age-0 pollock in the Bering Sea during the last decade showed condition  
40 improved in cold years suggesting that overwintering success was higher in years when *C. marshallae* were  
41 abundant (Hunt *et al.*, 2011). Retrospective studies of ocean conditions and interannual variations in walleye pollock  
42 recruitment to the fishery over three decades revealed a dome-shaped functional relationship between temperature  
43 and recruitment (Mueter *et al.*, 2011).  
44

#### 45 *Other stressors*

46  
47  
48 If the expected changes in summer sea ice occur as described by WG 1, opportunities for increased oil and mineral  
49 extraction, shipping, fishing and tourism are expected to occur in the region. These activities will increase the risk of  
50 introductions of alien species to the region and the risk of regional pollution.  
51

52 The implications of ocean acidification on the food web can be considerable. If regions of the Arctic become  
53 understaturated with respect to aragonite, and this inhibits shell formation for pteropods, this will have strong  
54 consequences on their predators. At the current time it is not possible to fully predict the consequences because it is

1 unclear whether other species, with a similar nutritive value, will replace pteropods. Laboratory experiments showed  
2 a decline in the calcification of a pteropod (*Limacina helicina*) in the Arctic under projected ocean warming and  
3 acidification (Comeau *et al.*, 2010). Additional studies are needed to scale up regional impacts to assess the  
4 population level impact of ocean acidification on *Limacina helicina* and other vulnerable species (Orr *et al.*, 2009).  
5 The lack of systematic sampling over large areas of the Arctic and the paucity of experimental studies examining the  
6 response of marine organisms to multiple stressors impede the ability to project when and where waters will become  
7 understaturated in aragonite in the Arctic and the vulnerability of calcifying marine organisms to understaturated  
8 waters  
9

#### 10 11 28.2.2.1.2. *Current changes in Arctic seabird populations* 12

13 Upwelling or convergence areas found in frontal zones and eddies, and the marginal ice zone, are associated with  
14 high marine productivity important to Arctic seabirds (e.g. (Irons *et al.*, 2008). Long-term or permanent shifts in  
15 convergence areas and the marginal ice-edge zone induced by climate change may cause mismatch between the  
16 timing of breeding and the peak in food availability and, thus, potentially have strong negative impacts on seabird  
17 populations (Gremillet D. and Boulinier T., 2009).  
18

19 Such spatial mismatch between prey base and breeding has been documented for a few seabird populations. The  
20 percentage of important prey in the diet of a declining black guillemot (*Cepphus grylle*) colony in the western  
21 Beaufort Sea was highly negatively correlated throughout the breeding season with changes in the distance to the ice  
22 edge which was the habitat of the prey (Moline *et al.*, 2008). Since 1990, breeding success and population size have  
23 been negatively correlated with summer pack-ice extent.  
24

25 Even though timing of breeding advanced for Brünnichs guillemots (*Uria lomvia*) in a colony in the southernmost  
26 part of its range in Arctic Canada between 1988 and 2007, it did not advance sufficiently to match the advance in  
27 break up of sea ice which is associated with high prey availability. Less ice cover was correlated with lower chick  
28 growth rates and lower adult body mass, suggesting that reduction in summer ice extent had a negative effect on  
29 reproduction (Gaston *et al.*, 2005; Gaston *et al.*, 2009). Current trends suggest that continued warming should  
30 benefit birds breeding on the northern limit of the species range, while adversely affecting reproduction for those on  
31 the southern margin (Gaston *et al.*, 2009).  
32

33 In contrast, (Byrd *et al.*, 2008) could not document any significant correlation between productivity of Brünnichs  
34 guillemots and common guillemots (*Uria algae*) breeding on the Pribilof islands in the Bering Sea and changes in  
35 sea ice extent 1976-2006. Kittiwakes (*Rissa tridactyla* and *Rissa brevirostris*), however, breeding in colonies on the  
36 same islands, advanced their timing of breeding by half to almost one day per year and reduced their productivity in  
37 correlation with less sea ice and higher Sea Surface Temperatures (SSTs). In the North-Atlantic Svalbard islands,  
38 kittiwakes responded differently - by showing a non-significant trend for later egg-laying when SSTs increased and  
39 ice cover was reduced (Moe *et al.*, 2009).  
40

41 The circumpolar populations of the two closely related common guillemot and Brünnichs guillemot declined when  
42 the SST shift was large and increased when the shift was small, although the effect differed between the Arctic-  
43 breeding species and the more temperate-breeding congener (Irons *et al.*, 2008). A major ecosystem shift in the  
44 Northern Bering Sea starting in the mid 1990ties caused by increased temperatures and reduced sea ice cover had a  
45 negative impact on benthic prey for diving birds like eiders and these populations in the area have declined  
46 (Grebmeier *et al.*, 2006).  
47

48 Karnovksy *et al.* (2010) projected changes in SST in the Greenland Sea at the end of the 21<sup>st</sup> century and concluded  
49 that 4 of 8 little auk (*Alle alle*) breeding colonies in the North Atlantic may be negatively impacted as temperatures  
50 exceed the thermal range suitable for their preferred prey, the large lipid-rich Arctic copepods *Calanus glacialis* and  
51 *C. hyperboreus*. Little auks in Svalbard also responded by advancing the date for egg-laying when SSTs increased  
52 and sea ice cover was reduced (Moe *et al.*, 2009).  
53

1 The contrasting results from the relatively few studies of impacts of climate change on arctic seabirds, demonstrates  
2 that it is likely that future impacts will be highly variable between species and between populations of the same  
3 species. Retreating sea ice and increasing SSTs have favored some species and been a disadvantage to others. While  
4 phenological changes and changes in productivity of some breeding colonies related to climate changes have been  
5 observed, changes in population size or projected expansion of the northern range accompanied by a contraction of  
6 the southern range is not well documented (Gaston and Woo, 2008).

7  
8 The coupled oceanographic models and ice models project a significant reduction in sea ice extent in this century  
9 and increasing SSTs in the Arctic (Wang and Overland, 2009). The high Arctic seabird species partly or completely  
10 dependent on the productivity of the sympagic ecosystem or the cold Arctic waters close to the ice-edge, like the  
11 ivory gull, Brünnichs guillemots and little auks, will with *high confidence* be negatively impacted if the projected  
12 changes in these physical parameters occur. A moderate retreat of the marginal ice-zone and earlier break-up of sea  
13 ice may improve foraging conditions for some of these sea bird populations in the northernmost part of their range  
14 (Gaston *et al.*, 2005). The distance to suitable nesting localities could be too great (within 200 km) for the birds to  
15 utilize the marine productivity in the ice edge zone if a main part of the zone stays over the deep Arctic Ocean  
16 during the breeding season.

17  
18 A general increase in SSTs and retreat of the ice cover will with *medium confidence* improve the environmental  
19 conditions and food abundance for sea bird species that have their range in the southern part of the Arctic or south of  
20 the Arctic. A poleward expansion of the range of these species is expected during a continued warming (ACIA  
21 2005). Several other factors than climate influence on the dynamics of sea bird populations (Regular *et al.*, 2010),  
22 however, and projections of future changes during a continued Arctic warming are therefore highly uncertain.  
23 Pattern of change will be non-uniform and highly complex (ACIA 2005). At present, the resolution of AOGCMs is  
24 not detailed enough to project spatial changes in mesoscale oceanographic features like frontal zones and eddies of  
25 importance to sea birds in the Arctic.

#### 26 27 28 28.2.2.1.3. *Polar bears*

29  
30 Both empirical and modelling studies have been used to understand the impacts of climate change on polar bears  
31 (*Ursus maritimus*) (Hunter *et al.*, 2010; Amstrup *et al.*, 2010; Durner *et al.*, 2011). Empirical studies provide the  
32 most direct insight into the mechanisms of change but modelling allows improved predictive capacity.

33  
34 Polar bears evolved from brown bears (*U. arctos*) and despite episodic admixture, the polar bears genome shows  
35 Arctic adaptations (Miller *et al.*, 2012). Sea ice is the primary habitat of polar bears and is used for migration,  
36 mating, some maternity denning, and access to prey. Annual ice over the continental shelves is preferred due to high  
37 prey density (Durner *et al.*, 2009). There is *high confidence* that the primary conservation concern for polar bears,  
38 over the foreseeable future or three generations (ca. 36-45 years), is the recent and projected loss of annual ice over  
39 continental shelves, decreased ice duration, and decreased ice thickness (Stirling and Derocher, 1993; Derocher *et al.*,  
40 2004; Stirling and Parkinson, 2006; Durner *et al.*, 2009; Amstrup *et al.*, 2010; Hunter *et al.*, 2010; Rode *et al.*,  
41 2012; Sahanatien and Derocher, 2012).

42  
43 Subpopulation response varies geographically reflecting differences in ice change. Only 2 of the 19 subpopulations,  
44 Western Hudson Bay (Regehr *et al.*, 2007) and the Southern Beaufort Sea (Regehr *et al.*, 2010; Rode *et al.*, 2010a)  
45 have data series adequate for clear identification of abundance effects related to climate change. Other  
46 subpopulations lack adequate time series, but show characteristics associated with decline. For example, between  
47 1977 and 2010, declining body condition in Baffin Bay and Davis Strait was associated with ice loss although high  
48 bear density was an alternate cause in the case of Davis Strait (Rode *et al.*, 2012). Similarly, late arrival of ice at one  
49 Barents Sea denning area was associated with lower body mass of both mothers and their cubs (Derocher *et al.*,  
50 2011). There is *high confidence* that the primary conservation concern for polar bears is ice change that result in  
51 habitat loss and fragmentation causing reduced food intake, increased energy expenditure, and increased fasting  
52 (Stirling and Derocher, 1993; Stirling, I. *et al.* 1999; Mauritzen *et al.*, 2003; Derocher *et al.*, 2004; Regehr *et al.*,  
53 2007; Amstrup *et al.*, 2010; Sahanatien and Derocher, 2012). There is *high confidence* for declining ice causing  
54 lower body condition that can reduce individual growth rates (Rode *et al.*, 2010a; Rode *et al.*, 2012) and *very high*

1 *confidence* that reduced body condition is a precursor to demographic change. Reduced body condition may result in  
2 lower fasting endurance, lower reproductive rates, and lower survival (Regehr *et al.*, 2007; Regehr *et al.*, 2010;  
3 Molnar *et al.*, 2011) and these changes can reduce subpopulation growth rate or cause subpopulation decline  
4 (Derocher and Stirling, 1996; Derocher and Stirling, 1998; Stirling *et al.*, 1999; Regehr *et al.*, 2010; Hunter *et al.*,  
5 2010; Rode *et al.*, 2010a; Robinson *et al.*, 2011). The Southern Beaufort Sea is projected to decline by 99% by 2100  
6 with a probability estimated at 0.80-0.94 under A1B (Hunter *et al.*, 2010). The Northern Beaufort Sea is currently  
7 stable although decline is predicted with warming (Stirling *et al.*, 2011). There is *medium confidence* for  
8 subpopulation decline by 21% between 1987 and 2004 in Western Hudson Bay related to climate change (Regehr *et al.*  
9 *et al.*, 2007). Projected extirpation of approximately two-thirds of the world's polar bears was predicted for mid-  
10 century due to ice loss under A1B (Amstrup *et al.*, 2008). Aspects of this study were criticized (Armstrong *et al.*,  
11 2008) but refuted (Amstrup *et al.*, 2009). The two-thirds decline is consistent with other studies and has *robust*  
12 *evidence* with *medium agreement*. Projected extinction of polar bears has *low confidence*. There is *very high*  
13 *confidence* that subpopulation extirpation will occur with the projected climate change for the Arctic  
14

15 Multiyear ice is used by some polar bears at maximal ice melt (Ferguson *et al.*, 2010). Replacement of multiyear ice  
16 by annual ice could increase polar bear habitat (Derocher *et al.*, 2004) but there is *low confidence* in habitat  
17 improvement. Increasing the distance to terrestrial refugia and multiyear ice at maximal melt may have negative  
18 consequences such as drowning, cub mortality, and high energetic costs (Monnett and Gleason, 2006; Durner *et al.*,  
19 2011; Pagano *et al.*, 2012). Loss of multiyear ice may pose difficulties for some subpopulations although there is  
20 *limited evidence*.  
21

22 There is *high confidence* in *robust evidence* of changes in sea ice conditions changing polar bear distribution  
23 (Fischbach *et al.*, 2007; Schliebe *et al.*, 2008; Gleason and Rode, 2009; Towns *et al.*, 2010). Later formation and  
24 arrival of autumn ice at a Svalbard denning area reduced access to pregnant females (Derocher *et al.*, 2011).  
25 Increased human-bear interactions were associated with distribution shifts and declines in body condition (Towns *et al.*  
26 *et al.*, 2009). There is *high confidence* that the number of human-bear interactions will increase with warming (Stirling  
27 and Derocher, 1993; Derocher *et al.*, 2004; Stirling and Parkinson, 2006; Towns *et al.*, 2009).  
28

29 An increasingly terrestrial niche for polar bears was postulated (Dyck *et al.*, 2007; Dyck and Romberg, 2007;  
30 Armstrong *et al.*, 2008; Dyck *et al.*, 2008; Dyck and Kebreab, 2009; Rockwell and Gormezano, 2009; Smith *et al.*,  
31 2010). However, such terrestrial feeding is not new (Lønø, 1970; Lunn and Stirling, 1985; Derocher *et al.*, 1993;  
32 Derocher *et al.*, 1993; Derocher *et al.*, 2000). Assertions of an increased terrestrial niche for polar bears have been  
33 challenged because resources are inadequate to replace the high-energy content of marine prey (Derocher *et al.*,  
34 2004; Stirling *et al.*, 2008b; Amstrup *et al.*, 2009; Slater *et al.*, 2010; Rode *et al.*, 2010b). *Very low confidence* exists  
35 that polar bears can adapt to an increase in terrestrial foods. There is *very high confidence* that polar bears will not  
36 adapt to climate change in many subpopulations. Studies have also tentatively linked changing environmental  
37 conditions to cannibalism (Amstrup *et al.*, 2006), altered feeding (Cherry *et al.*, 2009), unusual hunting behaviour  
38 (Stirling *et al.*, 2008a), and diet change (Iverson *et al.*, 2006; Thiemann *et al.*, 2008). There is *medium confidence*  
39 that these observations of polar bear may be related to changing ice conditions.  
40  
41

#### 42 28.2.2.1.4. Arctic and subarctic marine mammals 43

44 Empirical studies on responses of Arctic and subarctic marine mammals to climate change are limited (Kelly, 2001;  
45 Laidre *et al.*, 2008). Understanding of climate change effects on marine mammals varies according to insight into  
46 their habitat requirements and trophic relationships. Many Arctic and subarctic marine mammals are highly  
47 specialized, have long-life spans, and are poorly adapted to rapid and directional environmental change (Moore and  
48 Huntington, 2008). Predicted changes, however, may not be evident until significant sea ice loss has occurred  
49 (Freitas *et al.*, 2008; Laidre *et al.*, 2008). Two Arctic ice-dependent seals (ringed seals, *Pusa hispida*, and bearded  
50 seals, *Erignathus barbatus*) and four ice-associated subarctic species (spotted seal, *Phoca largha*, ribbon seal, *P.*  
51 *fasciata*, harp seal, *Pagophilus groenlandicus*, and hooded seal, *Cystophora cristata*) use ice but none year-round  
52 (Lydersen and Kovacs, 1999). Similarly, walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) rely on ice for part of their life cycle but  
53 commonly retreat to land when ice is unavailable. Three cetaceans remain in the Arctic year-round (bowhead whale,

1 *Balaena mysticetus*, narwhal, *Monodon monoceros*, and beluga, *Delphinapterus leucas*) with narwhal the most ice-  
2 associated.

3  
4 There is *high confidence* that climate change effects on Arctic and subarctic marine mammals will vary. Depending  
5 on life history characteristics, distribution, and habitat specificity, climate change will improve conditions for a few  
6 species, have minor negative effects for others, and some will suffer major negative effects (Ragen *et al.*, 2008;  
7 Laidre *et al.*, 2008). Resilience to climate change will vary and some ice-obligate species should survive in regions  
8 with sufficient ice and some may adapt to ice-free conditions (Moore and Huntington, 2008). Moore and Huntington  
9 (2008) suggest that less ice-dependent species may be more adaptable and could benefit from a longer feeding  
10 period but an increase in seasonally migrant species could increase resource competition.

11  
12 Arctic and subarctic marine mammal vulnerability to climate change was associated with feeding specialization, ice  
13 dependence, and ice reliance for prey access and predator avoidance (Laidre *et al.*, 2008). There is *medium*  
14 *agreement* on which species' life histories are most susceptible to climate change. Hooded seals and narwhal were  
15 identified as most at risk and ringed seals and bearded seals as least sensitive (Laidre *et al.*, 2008). Kovacs *et al.*  
16 (2010) shared concern for hooded seals and narwhal but had serious concerns for ringed seals and bearded seals.  
17 Physiological specialization by narwhal suggests they may have limited ability to respond to habitat alteration  
18 (Laidre and Heide-Jørgensen, 2005); Williams *et al.* 2011). Species that spend only part of the year in the Arctic,  
19 such as the gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) and killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) may benefit from reduced ice cover  
20 due to increases in prey availability (Moore, 2008; Laidre *et al.*, 2008; Higdon and Ferguson, 2009; Matthews *et al.*,  
21 2011; Ferguson *et al.*, 2012). Expansion of killer whales into the Arctic could cause a trophic cascade with the polar  
22 bear-seal predator-prey linkage replaced with killer whales as the top predator (Higdon and Ferguson, 2009)  
23 although there is *limited evidence* at this time.

24  
25 There is *limited evidence* although *moderate agreement* that generalists and pelagic feeding species may benefit  
26 from increased marine productivity resulting from reduced ice while benthic feeding ice-dependent species near  
27 continental shelf habitats may do poorly (Bluhm and Gradinger, 2008). There is *limited evidence* but *high agreement*  
28 that dietary or habitat specialists such as walrus will do poorly with reduced ice. Changes in ice dynamics can cause  
29 walrus calves to become separated from their mothers during rapid ice retreat and may effect recruitment (Cooper *et*  
30 *al.*, 2006). Reduction of summer/autumn ice was identified as the primary extrinsic factor affecting Pacific walrus  
31 with predictions of distribution changes and longer-term predictions of high extinction probability (Maccracken,  
32 2012). Retreat of summer ice was suggested to make migration to such habitats energetically unprofitable for ringed  
33 seals (Freitas *et al.*, 2008). Further, loss of ice in the Baltic Sea was identified as the primary threat to the Baltic  
34 ringed seal (Kovacs and Lydersen, 2008). Earlier break-up in the eastern Beaufort Sea had negative impacts on  
35 ringed seal pup growth and condition, and possibly on pup survival (Harwood *et al.*, 2000). Similarly, in Hudson  
36 Bay, earlier spring break-up and changes in snow cover over lairs used for reproduction has reduced ringed seal  
37 recruitment in recent years (Ferguson *et al.*, 2005). Further, changes in snowfall over the 21<sup>st</sup> century were projected  
38 to reduce the area of ice with sufficient snow for ringed seal lairs by 70% (Hezel *et al.*, 2012). Similarly, harp seal  
39 breeding habitat was affected by reduced ice duration and shifts in reproductive habitats, and an increase in the  
40 frequency of poor ice years could reduce survival of young (Bajzak *et al.*, 2011). While there is *limited evidence*,  
41 there are concerns that climate change may cause indirect effects on Arctic marine mammals' health (e.g., pathogen  
42 transmission, food web changes, toxic chemical exposure, shipping, and development) (Burek *et al.*, 2008).

43  
44 There is *high confidence* that the effects on Arctic and subarctic marine mammals will vary spatially and temporally,  
45 with some populations affected earlier than others and thereby making trends and effects difficult to detect (Kelly,  
46 2001; Laidre *et al.*, 2008). There is *high agreement* that many Arctic and subarctic ice-associated marine mammals  
47 will be affected by ice loss with altered species distributions, migration patterns, behaviour, interspecific  
48 interactions, demography, population declines, and vulnerability to extinction but there is *limited evidence* of  
49 changes for most species.

1 28.2.2.2. *Antarctic*

2  
3 28.2.2.2.1. *Vulnerability and change*

4  
5 Evidence is accumulating to conclude that the distributions of Southern Ocean pelagic species (phytoplankton and  
6 zooplankton) have moved south with the frontal systems (Hinz, Poulton et al. 2012; Mackey, Atkinson et al. 2012).  
7 This is also confirmed by observed range expansion into the Southern Ocean from the north by the coccolithophorid,  
8 *Emiliana huxleyii* (Cubillos, Wright et al. 2007), and the red-tide dinoflagellate *Noctiluca scintillans* (McLeod,  
9 Hallegraeff et al. 2012).

10  
11 The observed occurrence of lithodid crabs on the continental shelf of the west Antarctic Peninsula (WAP) has been  
12 attributed to movement south of warmer waters (Smith, Grange et al. 2012). These crabs will potentially impact the  
13 structure and diversity of benthic assemblages because of their ability to crush echinoderms and other taxa along  
14 with their bioturbating behaviour. However, direct evidence of the invasion of these crabs or the magnitude of  
15 impacts that they may have in the region has yet to be observed. There is no evidence to date of climate change  
16 impacts on the distributions of cold-adapted fish, although this remains a valid expectation for many species  
17 (Constable et al., submitted).

18  
19 Physiological responses will vary among polar organisms (Constable et al., submitted) but an important response of  
20 many biota will be to ocean acidification (Byrne 2011). Shell thickness in foraminifera in the Southern Ocean are  
21 thinner than in the Holocene and there is evidence of a relationship between shell thickness and atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub>,  
22 supporting the hypothesis that ocean acidification will affect this abundant protozoan in the Southern Ocean (Moy,  
23 Howard et al. 2009). Recent studies of aragonite-shelled pteropods indicate that they are vulnerable to the effects  
24 acidification (Comeau, Alliouane et al. 2012; Comeau, Gattuso et al. 2012) and that shells are thinner from sediment  
25 traps in aragonite under-saturated water (below the aragonite saturation horizon - ASH) compared to those captured  
26 above the ASH in Subantarctic waters (Roberts, D. et al. 2011). However, the absence of time-series of samples  
27 related to change in the depth of the ASH and aragonite saturation generally makes it difficult to conclude how shell  
28 composition will be affected by changes to oceanic aragonite saturation (Roberts, D. et al. 2011). There is evidence  
29 that shell dissolution has already been observed in surface waters in the Atlantic sector as a result of both upwelling  
30 and atmospheric changes in CO<sub>2</sub> (Bednarsek, Tarling et al. 2012). Other impacts of acidification on Southern Ocean  
31 organisms are currently uncertain, but short term negative impacts need to be considered together with an organism's  
32 capacity to adapt in the longer term (Watson, Peck et al. 2012).

33  
34 Collapse of ice shelves may alter the dynamics of benthic assemblages by opening up areas previously covered by  
35 ice shelves and allowing increased primary production as well as colonisation and establishment of new  
36 assemblages, such as occurred with the collapse of the Larson A/B ice shelves (Peck, Barnes et al. 2009; Gutt,  
37 Barratt et al. 2011). Increased production of icebergs may increase the number of grounded icebergs causing  
38 changes in local oceanography and declines in productivity that consequently affects productivity of benthic  
39 assemblages (Thrush and Cummings 2011), or they may result in increased scour on shallow banks, disrupting  
40 resident benthic assemblages (Barnes and Souster 2011; Gutt, Barratt et al. 2011).

41  
42  
43 28.2.2.2.2. *Productivity and krill*

44  
45 Primary production is expected to be changing regionally in the Antarctic in response to changes in sea ice, glacial  
46 melt and oceanography (Arrigo, van Dijken et al. 2008; Boyd, Arrigo et al. 2012). To date, the most compelling  
47 results of the effects of change in the physical environment on primary production and microbial assemblages is  
48 from the west Antarctic Peninsula region where (Montes-Hugo et al., 2009) reported decreased phytoplankton  
49 stocks and productivity (based on time-series of satellite-derived and measured chlorophyll concentrations) north of  
50 63°S i.e., around the Antarctic Peninsula, and increases in these properties to the south of 63°S (see WGII Chapter 6  
51 for discussion). They also indicated a change from diatom-dominated assemblages to ones dominated by smaller  
52 phytoplankton.

1 Densities of Antarctic krill have been estimated to have declined by approximately 30% in the Scotia Sea since the  
2 1980s (Atkinson, Siegel et al. 2004), in parallel with declines in the extent and season duration of winter sea ice in  
3 the region (see (Flores, Atkinson et al. 2012) for review). The degree to which the overall abundance of krill has  
4 declined is still a matter of conjecture because the results are based on densities measured using different nets and  
5 different times, with results often biased downwards, particularly in krill swarms (Nicol and Brierley 2010).  
6 However, the observed dependence of Antarctic krill on the annual extent of winter sea ice (Nicol, Worby et al.  
7 2008) indicates strong grounds for concern that the krill population in this key area where 70% of the population is  
8 found (Atkinson, Siegel et al. 2009) may have already changed and will be subject to further change.

9  
10 Analyses of krill population dynamics suggest that changes in recruitment of post-larval krill across the Scotia Sea  
11 are linked to variations in surface temperature and sea-ice extent. Recent simulation modelling of krill productivity  
12 and dynamics show the plausibility of the positive relationship between sea ice extent and recruitment of krill in the  
13 Antarctic Peninsula region (Wiedenmann, Cresswell et al. 2009). However, such a decline may be offset by  
14 increased productivity arising from increased water temperature in that area (Wiedenmann, Cresswell et al. 2008).  
15 That said, the latter study also showed that krill productivity may decline in the South Georgia area as a result of the  
16 increased metabolic costs of increasing temperatures. The combined effects of changing sea ice, temperature and  
17 food have not been investigated.

18  
19 Recently, krill have been discovered to be sensitive to ocean acidification. Experiments have shown that krill larval  
20 development (Kawaguchi, Kurihara et al. 2011) and post-larval krill metabolic physiology (Saba, Schofield et al.  
21 2012) may be impeded by elevated CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations.

#### 22 23 24 28.2.2.2.3. *Food web effects*

25  
26 The switch from a krill-based food web to a copepod- and fish-based food web in times of low abundance of krill in  
27 around subantarctic islands in the southwest Atlantic suggests that the latter may become more dominant around  
28 these islands in the future (Trathan, Forcada et al. 2007; Shreeve, Collins et al. 2009; Waluda, Collins et al. 2010).  
29 Also, salps have been postulated to be competitors with krill for phytoplankton around the Antarctic Peninsula when  
30 oceanic conditions displace shelf and near-shelf waters during times of low sea ice (Ducklow, Clarke et al. 2012).  
31 The trophic efficiency of these longer food webs in the absence of krill is less (Murphy, J. et al. 2013) and the long-  
32 term implications of this for higher trophic levels are unknown.

33  
34 The changes in the physical habitat to the west of the Antarctic Peninsula (WAP), including the movement south of  
35 the sea ice extent, are believed to be resulting in a shift of the krill-dominated food web (krill, Adélie penguins and  
36 ice-breeding seals) to higher latitudes (Forcada, Trathan et al. 2012) and the replacement of this food web at lower  
37 latitudes with one composed of species that do not depend on sea ice and are more able to exploit a range of  
38 prey items, for example gentoo penguins and elephant seals (Costa, Huckstadt et al. 2010; Trivelpiece, Hinke et al.  
39 2011; Ducklow, Clarke et al. 2012; Murphy, Watkins et al. 2012b). The mechanisms driving these changes are  
40 currently under review and may be more complex than a simple association with sea ice (Lynch, Naveen et al. 2012;  
41 Melbourne-Thomas, Constable et al. 2013). This shift may be accompanied by an overall decline in the productivity  
42 of the WAP shelf (Montes-Hugo, Doney et al. 2009), although this may be tempered by increased inputs of iron  
43 through changes to ocean processes in the region (Dinniman et al., 2012).

#### 44 45 46 28.2.2.2.4. *Marine mammals and birds*

47  
48 The response of marine mammals, penguins and flying birds will be a complex response to a number of direct and  
49 indirect effects and may result either increasing or decreasing abundance depending on the regional effects of  
50 climate change on their habitats and food. In general, many Southern Ocean seals, penguins and flying birds are  
51 exhibiting strong responses to a variety of climate indices, with many, but not all, species showing a negative  
52 response to warmer conditions (Barbraud *et al.*, 2012; Forcada *et al.*, 2012). Adélie and chinstrap penguins have  
53 been declining in the north of the Antarctic Peninsula (Lynch *et al.*, 2012) while gentoo penguins are increasing in  
54 that region. In contrast, Adélie penguins may be increasing in east Antarctica (Constable *et al.*, submitted). There is

1 increasing evidence that emperor penguins may be declining throughout the Antarctic (Barbraud *et al.*, 2008;  
2 Jenouvrier *et al.*, 2009; Trathan *et al.*, 2011). Declines in seal and seabird populations in the subantarctic of the  
3 Indian sector of the Southern Ocean have been interpreted as a region-wide shift to a system with lower productivity  
4 (Weimerskirch *et al.*, 2003; Jenouvrier *et al.*, 2005a; Jenouvrier *et al.*, 2005b).

5  
6 Direct effects on penguins include changes in location and conditions of foraging habitats as a result of shifting  
7 ocean conditions and sea ice extent near to breeding colonies, as well as increased precipitation in the colonies.  
8 Some of these responses may be dependent on local populations or colonies (Lynch *et al.*, 2012; Barbraud *et al.*,  
9 2012) or may be regional differences. For example, Adelie and emperor penguins are postulated to have dome-  
10 shaped relationships between their demographic success and sea ice extent (see (Barbraud *et al.*, 2012) for review)  
11 rather than a simple monotonic relationship but the nature of such a relationship remains to be determined. A  
12 contributing factor to the reduction in Adélie penguins may be increased snow precipitation which accumulates in  
13 the breeding colonies and, when accompanied by reduced food supply, can decrease survival of chicks (Chapman  
14 *et al.*, 2011).

15  
16 Movement south of the frontal systems, and therefore movement of productive foraging areas, in the Indian sector  
17 have been attributed to causing declines in King penguin colonies on subantarctic islands in that sector (Peron *et al.*,  
18 2010), while the shift in wind patterns may be causing changes to the demography of albatross (Weimerskirch *et al.*,  
19 2012).

20  
21 As identified in the last assessment, change in some species may be a result of incidental mortality in fisheries or  
22 recovery from past over-exploitation, both of which may confound interpretation of the response of these species  
23 and their food webs to climate change. The recovery of Antarctic fur seals has been well documented. More  
24 recently, there has been confirmation of some Antarctic whale populations recovering, such as humpback  
25 whales (Nicol *et al.*, 2008; Zerbini *et al.*, 2010), suggesting that food is currently not limiting. In contrast, albatross  
26 and petrel colonies are declining as a result of incidental mortality in longline fisheries in southern and temperate  
27 waters where these birds forage (Croxall *et al.*, 2012).

### 28 29 30 **28.2.3. Terrestrial Ecosystems**

31  
32 Arctic terrestrial ecosystems have undergone dramatic changes throughout the late Pleistocene and Holocene (last  
33 130 000 years) mainly driven by natural climate change. Significant altitudinal and latitudinal advances and retreats  
34 in tree line have been common, animal species have gone extinct, and animal populations have fluctuated  
35 significantly throughout this period e.g. (Lorenzen *et al.*, 2011; Salonen *et al.*, 2011; Mamet and Kershaw, 2012).

#### 36 37 38 **28.2.3.1. Phenological Responses**

39  
40 Phenological responses attributable to warming are apparent in Arctic terrestrial ecosystems (*medium confidence*).  
41 Compared to temperate regions, there is a general lack of long-term phenological studies from the Arctic.  
42 Phenological responses to warming vary from little overall trend in the Swedish sub Arctic (Molau *et al.*, 2005),  
43 despite accelerated recent warming (Callaghan *et al.*, 2010), to dramatic earlier onset of plant reproductive  
44 phenophases of up to 48 days in west Greenland (Post *et al.*, 2009a; Callaghan *et al.*, 2011a). Other substantial  
45 changes include earlier clutch initiation dates in birds and earlier emergence of arthropods in northeast Greenland  
46 (Figure 28-2) (Høye *et al.*, 2007).

47  
48 [INSERT FIGURE 28-2 HERE

49 Figure 28-2: Advancement of phenological events in high-Arctic Greenland. a) location of the study area  
50 Zackenberg, North-east Greenland. b) Temporal change in onset of flowering (plants), median date of emergence  
51 (arthropods) and clutch initiation dates (birds). Red dots are statistically significant, blue dots are not (Høye *et al.*,  
52 2007).]

### 28.2.3.2. Observed Changes in Tundra Vegetation

The abundance and biomass of deciduous shrubs and graminoids (grasses and grass-like plants) have increased substantially over large – but not all – parts of the Arctic tundra in recent years (*very high confidence*). Most of this increase in deciduous shrubs can be attributed to Arctic warming (*very likely*), but in some parts of northwest Eurasia a portion of the graminoid increase seems tied to steadily intensifying reindeer grazing/trampling coupled with large-scale hydrocarbon extraction in recent decades (Forbes and Stammer, 2009; Kumpula *et al.*, 2011; Kumpula *et al.*, 2012).

Recent assessments of changes in NDVI (Normalized Difference vegetation Index, a proxy for plant productivity) from satellite observations between 1982 and 2010 show a substantial greening over large parts of the Pan-Arctic (Zhang *et al.*, 2008; Bhatt *et al.*, 2010; Walker *et al.*, 2011; Xu *et al.* 2013) (Figure 28-3) with the greatest increases in the North American high Arctic and along the Beaufort Sea, and in northern Canada (Pouliot *et al.* 2009). In contrast, decreases in NDVI were generally observed in South-western Alaska and easternmost Russia and occurred locally in the western Russian Arctic.

However, the east European Arctic (Nenets Autonomous Okrug) registers a significant increase in NDVI during this same time period (Macias-Fauria *et al.*, 2012; Raynolds *et al.*, 2008; Bhatt *et al.*, 2010; Forbes *et al.*, 2010; Xu *et al.* 2013).

[INSERT FIGURE 28-3 HERE

Figure 28-3: Significant changes ( $p < 0.05$ ) in aboveground tundra phytomass from 1982 to 2010 (Epstein *et al.* 2012).]

The positive trends (1982-2010) in NDVI are associated with increases in the summer warmth index (sum of the monthly-mean temperatures above freezing expressed as °C per month) that have increased on average by 5°C per month for the Arctic as a whole (Xu *et al.* 2013). However, the even greater 10 to 12°C per month increase for the land adjacent to the Chukchi and Bering Seas (Figure 28-3) was associated with decreases in NDVI, indicating that other factors than increased warming also affect NDVI and plant growth. On the Yamal Peninsula in Russia the pattern of NDVI is partly due to surface disturbance, such as landslide activity particularly in the central and northern portions (Walker *et al.*, 2009). Small rodent cycles reduce NDVI in sub Arctic Sweden, by decreasing biomass and changing plant species composition (Olofsson *et al.*, 2012). This indicates that the changing NDVI signal should be interpreted with care in general. Increases in land surface temperatures and NDVI in some areas have been related to earlier retreat of coastal sea ice in early summer (Bhatt *et al.*, 2010), but the relationship between sea ice and NDVI is restricted to early spring in northwest Eurasia (Macias-Fauria *et al.* 2012).

Since IPCC AR4, increasing evidence from studies that range in scale from landscape to experimental plots, shows that one of the greatest vegetation changes is the areal expansion, in-filling (densification) and increased growth of woody plants (trees and shrubs) (Myers-Smith *et al.*, 2011a; Callaghan *et al.*, 2011b; Elmendorf *et al.*, 2012 a and b). Observations extend back 100 years but most evidence comes from changes that have occurred over approximately the past 20 years.. Shrubs have generally expanded their ranges (Myers-Smith *et al.*, 2011a; Callaghan *et al.*, 2011b; Elmendorf *et al.*, 2012b) and/or growth for example in Alaska (Tape *et al.* 2001; Sturm *et al.* 2006), the Yukon region of Canada (Myers-Smith *et al.*, 2011a), southeast Yukon (Danby and Hik, 2007), the Canadian high Arctic (Hudson and Henry, 2009; Hill and Henry, 2011), the Swedish sub Arctic (Hallinger *et al.*, 2010; Rundqvist *et al.*, 2011; Hedenås *et al.*, 2011), and the northwestern Russian Arctic (Macias-Fauria *et al.*, 2012; Forbes *et al.*, 2010). Changes in growth of shrubs have varied from dramatic, i.e. 200% area increase in study plots (Rundqvist *et al.*, 2011) in sub arctic Sweden to early invasion of a fell field community on west Greenland plots by low shrubs (Callaghan *et al.*, 2011a). Structural changes within the tundra zone can result when low erect shrubs (e.g. *Salix*, *Alnus* spp.) increase significantly in height *in situ*. There is strong evidence that this has occurred in the past in Beringia (Edwards *et al.*, 2005) and is in progress now in the northwestern Russian Arctic (Macias-Fauria *et al.*, 2012).

Changes in species diversity could not be detected in the long-term study from Ellesmere Island in Canada (Hudson and Henry, 2009; Hill and Henry, 2011). However, other multi-decadal studies (see references in Callaghan and Tweedie, 2011) show small changes in plant community composition at sites in Canada, Greenland and Sweden that

1 indicate responses to warming and drying. Furthermore, aspen tree invasion has been recorded at a sub Arctic tree  
2 line (Van Bogaert *et al.*, 2010).

3  
4 Snow bed habitats have decreased in sub arctic Sweden (Björk and Molau, 2007; Hedenås *et al.*, 2011). In other  
5 plant communities, changes have been less dramatic, ranging from small increases in species richness in the south  
6 west Yukon of the Canadian sub Arctic (Danby *et al.*, 2011), through subtle changes in plant community  
7 composition in west and southeast Greenland (Daniëls and De Molenaar, 2011; Callaghan *et al.*, 2011a) to 70 year  
8 stability of a plant community on Svalbard (Prach *et al.*, 2010).

9  
10 Early experimental studies projected that mosses and lichens would be disadvantaged by climate warming  
11 (Cornelissen *et al.*, 2001; Van Wijk *et al.*, 2004). Lang *et al.* (2012) showed that Arctic warming on two continents  
12 had consistent negative effects on lichen diversity and mixed effects on bryophyte diversity and Tømmervik *et al.*  
13 (2009) documented a significant decrease in lichens in northern Norway in the period 1957-2000 and a slight  
14 increase again in the period 2000-2006. Hudson and Henry (2009) reported significant increases in bryophyte  
15 biomass between 1981 and 2008 on Ellesmere Island. In contrast, moss communities on Iceland were stable during  
16 experimental summer warming and growth (Jonsdottir *et al.* 2005) and photosynthetic activity of a bryophyte was  
17 significantly reduced by simulation of acute mid-winter warming events in a sub-Arctic heath (Bjerke *et al.*, 2011).  
18 Although significant recovery of lichens has been recorded recently in Finnmarksvidda (Tømmervik *et al.*, 2012),  
19 Forbes and Kumpula (2009) recorded long-term and widespread lichen degradation in northern Finland attributed  
20 more to trampling of dry lichens by reindeer in summer than winter consumption as forage. Lichens, unlike  
21 bryophytes, were unaffected by extreme warm events in winter in the sub Arctic (Bjerke *et al.*, 2011).

22  
23 A meta-analysis (11 sites: (Walker *et al.*, 2006) and a synthesis (61 sites: (Elmendorf *et al.*, 2012a) of experimental  
24 warming studies of up to 20 years duration in tundra sites worldwide, showed, overall, increased growth of  
25 deciduous shrubs and graminoids, decreased cover of mosses and lichens, and decreased species diversity and  
26 evenness. Elmendorf *et al.* (2012a) point out that the groups that increased most in abundance under simulated  
27 warming were graminoids in cold regions and primarily shrubs in warm regions of the tundra. However, strong  
28 heterogeneity in responses to the experimental warming suggested that other factors could moderate the effects of  
29 climate warming significantly like herbivory, differences in soil nutrients and pH, precipitation, winter temperatures  
30 and snow cover, and species composition and density. Intersite comparisons indicated an association between the  
31 degree of summer warming and change in vascular plant abundance, with shrubs, forbs and rushes increasing with  
32 warming. However, the association was dependent on the climate zone, the moisture regime and the presence of  
33 permafrost.

### 34 35 36 28.2.3.3. Changes in Tree Line

37  
38 Palaeorecords of vegetation change indicate that the northern tree line should extend upwards and northwards during  
39 current climate warming (IPCC FAR) because tree line is related to summer warmth (e.g. (Harsch *et al.*, 2009).  
40 Although the tree line has moved northwards and upwards in many Arctic areas, there is *high confidence* that the  
41 tree line has not shown a general circumpolar expansion in recent decades. The existing evidence suggests varying  
42 patterns of re-location resulting from several co-occurring drivers.

43  
44 An expansion of the tree line as a response to warming has been observed in many areas e.g. (Chapin III, 2005;  
45 Lloyd, 2005; Shiyatov *et al.*, 2007; Kullman and Öberg, 2009) but in some areas, the location of the tree line has not  
46 changed or has changed very slowly (Masek, 2001; Holtmeier *et al.*, 2003; Payette, 2007; MacDonald *et al.*, 2008).  
47 A global study by Harsch *et al.* (2009) showed that only 52% of all 166 global tree line sites had advanced over the  
48 past 100 years. In many cases the tree line has even retreated (Vlassova, 2002; Dalen and Hofgaard, 2005; Kullman,  
49 2005; Cherosov *et al.*, 2010).

50  
51 This diversity of response is also seen at the small scale. Within one area undergoing the same degree of climate  
52 warming (sub arctic Sweden and Siberian taiga), the tree line has shown increase, decrease and stability in  
53 neighboring locations (Van Bogaert *et al.*, 2011; Lloyd *et al.*, 2011). These variable responses clash with process-

1 based understanding in model projections and relate to local drivers of change that interact with or negate direct  
2 effects of climate warming (see below).  
3

4 Model projections that suggest a displacement of between 11 and 50% of tundra by forest by 2100 (see references in  
5 Callaghan et al 2005) and shifts upslope by 2 to 6 m per year (Moen *et al.*, 2004) and northwards by 7.4–20 km per  
6 year (Kaplan and New, 2006) might be overestimating rate of tree line advance by a factor of up to 2000 (Van  
7 Bogaert *et al.*, 2011). The fastest upslope shifts of tree lines recorded during 20th century warming are in the range  
8 of 1 to 2 m year (Shiyatov *et al.*, 2007; Kullman and Öberg, 2009) whereas the fastest so-far recorded northward-  
9 migrating tree line replaces tundra by taiga at a rate of 3–10 m year (Kharuk *et al.*, 2006).  
10

11 Evidence for densification of the forest at the sub Arctic tree line is robust and consistent within Fennoscandia  
12 (Tømmervik *et al.*, 2009; Rundqvist *et al.*, 2011; Hedenås *et al.*, 2011) and Canada (Danby and Hik, 2007).  
13 Dendroecological studies indicated enhanced conifer recruitment during the twentieth century in the northern part of  
14 the Siberian taiga (Briffa *et al.*, 2008) and tree growth was well correlated with warm summer temperature  
15 (Macdonald *et al.*, 2008; Lloyd *et al.*, 2011; MacDonald et al. 2008). Some of the changes are dramatic, such as an  
16 increase in area of mountain birch in study plots in northern Sweden by 600% between 1977/8 and 2009/10  
17 (Rundqvist *et al.*, 2011) and a doubling of tree biomass in Finnmarksvidda in northern Norway since 1957  
18 (Tømmervik *et al.*, 2009). Also, in at least one location, a tree species not present in 1977 has invaded the tree line  
19 (Van Bogaert *et al.*, 2010; Rundqvist *et al.*, 2011). However, model projections of displacement of deciduous forest  
20 by evergreen forest (Wolf *et al.*, 2008; Wramneby *et al.*, 2010) have not so far been validated.  
21

22 Even where the mountain birch tree line has increased in elevation and shrub (e.g. willow, dwarf birch) abundance  
23 has increased, the response can be an interaction between climate warming, herbivory pressure and earlier land use  
24 (Olofsson *et al.*, 2009; Hofgaard *et al.*, 2010; Van Bogaert *et al.*, 2011). There is evidence from Fennoscandia and  
25 Greenland that heavy grazing by large herbivores may significantly check deciduous low erect shrub (e.g. dwarf  
26 birch) growth (Post *et al.*, 2008; Kitti *et al.*, 2009; Olofsson *et al.*, 2009). However, in cases where tall willow shrubs  
27 are already above the reindeer browse line of  $\approx 1.8$  m, their transformation into tree size individuals is likely to track  
28 warming temperatures rather than grazing intensity (Macias-Fauria *et al.*, 2012 ; Forbes *et al.*, 2010).  
29

30 Climate warming might also have negative impacts on northern forests where growth is largely made possible by  
31 moisture supplied from melting of the winter snowpack (Yarie, 2008). In most of the boreal forest region,  
32 temperature increases have made the snow-accumulation season shorter, particularly in spring, and the warm season  
33 longer (Callaghan *et al.*, 2011c), so that less of the annual water budget is from the spring pulse of snowmelt. Less  
34 moisture from snow and more rain now favors broadleaf trees over conifers and mosses in some areas (Juday, 2009)  
35 while moisture deficits are reducing the growth of some northern forests (Goetz *et al.*, 2005; Verbyla, 2008) and  
36 making them more susceptible to insect pest outbreaks (see references in (Callaghan *et al.*, 2011c)). Death of trees  
37 through drought stress or insect pest activity will increase the probability of fire that will have positive feedbacks on  
38 the climate from reduced carbon dioxide uptake, increased carbon dioxide loss from soils and decreased albedo as in  
39 tundra fires (Mack et al., 2011). There is evidence that recent warming in combination with snow anomalies has  
40 caused increased drought stress and insect damage to northern forests (see references in Callaghan et al. 2011c).  
41  
42

#### 43 28.2.3.4. Changes in Animal Population Cycles

44

45 High-amplitude population cycles of herbivores like lemmings, voles, snowshoe hares and forest Lepidoptera  
46 (caterpillars of moths and butterflies) are characteristic processes of tundra and boreal forest ecosystems, influencing  
47 considerably the dynamics of vegetation and other animal populations in these ecosystems (Rydgren *et al.*, 2007;  
48 Ims *et al.*, 2007; Berg *et al.*, 2008; Gilg *et al.*, 2009; Krebs, 2011; Olofsson *et al.*, 2012; Kausrud et al. 2009;).  
49

50 The documented collapse or dampening of population cycles of voles and lemmings over the last 20-30 years in  
51 parts of Fennoscandia and Greenland (Schmidt et al. 2012), can be attributed with *high confidence* to climate change  
52 (Ims *et al.*, 2007; Gilg *et al.*, 2009; Ims *et al.*, 2011; Kausrud et al. 2009). A shortening of the snow season and more  
53 thaw and/or rain events during the winter season have the potential to increase overall mortality and decrease winter  
54 reproduction because snow hardness increases and influence on the subnivean space which provides thermal

1 insulation, access to food, and protection from predators to high latitude rodents (Berg *et al.*, 2008; Johansson *et al.*,  
2 2011; Kausrud *et al.* 2009). However, the causes of the changes in the lemming and vole cycles are still being  
3 debated as other factors than climate change may also be of importance (Brommer *et al.*, 2010; Krebs, 2011).

4  
5 Both the boreal forest and the mountain birch forest of Fennoscandia are regularly subject to large-scale tree  
6 mortality from insect outbreaks. Climate-mediated range expansion both in altitude and latitude of insect pests, and  
7 increased survival due to higher winter temperatures, has been documented for bark beetles in North America  
8 (Robertson *et al.*, 2009; ACIA 2005) and for geometrid moths in Fennoscandia (Jepsen *et al.*, 2008; Callaghan *et al.*,  
9 2010; Jepsen *et al.*, 2011), causing more extensive forest damage than before. Outbreaks of insect pests like  
10 geometrid moths may even be of a magnitude that reduces the strengths of CO<sub>2</sub> sinks in some areas (Heliasz *et al.*,  
11 2011).

12  
13 The latitudinal and altitudinal expansion of the range of the red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*) into the tundra and alpine areas  
14 is likely to be a response to warming which has strengthened interspecific competition with the much smaller arctic  
15 fox (*Alopex lagopus*) and most likely has contributed to the decline of this species and its population cycles in many  
16 Arctic regions (Fuglei and Ims, 2008; Henden *et al.*, 2010; Killengren *et al.* 2007).

#### 17 18 19 28.2.3.5. Changes in Reindeer and Muskox Populations

20  
21 The decline in wild reindeer and caribou (both *Rangifer tarandus*) populations in certain regions of about 30 percent  
22 over the last 10-15 years have been linked both to climate warming and anthropogenic landscape changes (Post *et al.*  
23 2009; Vors and Boyce 2009; Russell and Gunn 2010). Even though most of the Arctic has warmed, the decline in  
24 the populations has not been uniform. Some of the North American large herds have for example declined by 75-90  
25 percent, while other wild herds there and semi-domestic herds in Fennoscandia and Russia have been stable or even  
26 increased (Gunn *et al.* 2009; Vors and Boyce 2009; Joly *et al.* 2011; Forbes *et al.* 2009; Forbes 2010; Kumpula *et al.*  
27 2012).

28 A trophic mismatch causing increased calf mortality and drop in female productivity has been documented when  
29 timing of parturition in a population of caribou in Greenland did not keep pace with advancement of the plant-  
30 growing season and peak forage availability and quality caused by a warmer climate (Post and Forchhammer, 2008;  
31 Post *et al.*, 2009a; Post *et al.*, 2009b). It is suggested that similar warming-induced trophic mismatches have a role in  
32 the decline of circumpolar reindeer and caribou populations (Post *et al.* 2009a). This trophical mismatch has,  
33 however, been disputed as well as their extension of their study in Greenland to circumpolar populations (Griffith *et*  
34 *al.*, 2010).

35  
36 The increased primary productivity of Arctic tundra (see above) may potentially increase the supply of food for  
37 Arctic ungulates, although new biomass already above the browse would be inaccessible and therefore superfluous  
38 (Forbes *et al.*, 2010). The overall quality of forage may decline during warming, for example if the nitrogen content  
39 of key fodder species for ungulates were to drop during warming (Turunen *et al.*, 2009; Heggberget *et al.* 2010). As  
40 mentioned above, there are indications that lichen biomass, and important winter fodder for reindeer, is decreasing  
41 over much of the Arctic region. Arctic lichens have been shown experimentally to be vulnerable to icing events  
42 (Bjerke *et al.*, 2011). Herbivory also changes the vegetation itself in concert with the warming, further complicating  
43 the prediction of vegetation changes on the ungulate populations (van Der Wal *et al.*, 2007; Turunen *et al.*, 2009).

44  
45 More frequent icing events and thicker snow-packs caused by warmer winters and increased precipitation may  
46 restrict access to vegetation and have profound negative influences on the population dynamics of Arctic ungulates  
47 (Berg *et al.*, 2008; Forchhammer *et al.*, 2008; Miller and Barry, 2009; Stien *et al.*, 2010; Hansen *et al.*, 2011; Stien  
48 *et al.* 2012). Behavioural plasticity may partly buffer such icing events (Hansen *et al.* 2010). In contrast, warmer  
49 winters were shown to enhance the abundance of reindeer in a population in Svalbard because access to vegetation  
50 became easier (Tyler *et al.*, 2008), and ice on the grazing areas was not the main reason in 31 declines of 12  
51 different reindeer and caribou populations (Tyler, 2010). Over the period 1970 to 2006, reindeer calf production in  
52 Finland increased by almost one calf per 100 females for each day of earlier snow melt (Turunen *et al.*, 2009). More  
53 frequent icing events have caused heavy mortality in domestic reindeer herds (Forbes *et al.* 2009) and some of the  
54 herders in Yamal in Siberia have lost as much as 25% of the herds in one winter season due to icing (Bartsch *et al.*

1 2010). Despite this, the indigenous Nenets inhabiting the area, stressed hydrocarbon development as the main long-  
2 term threat to their existence (Forbes and Stammer 2009; Forbes et al. 2009; Kumpula et al. 2012).  
3  
4

#### 5 28.2.3.6. Long-Term Trends and Event-Driven Changes in Ecosystems 6

7 Changes in vegetation and animal populations are driven relatively slowly by long-term climate change but tipping  
8 points may be reached quickly by events such as extreme weather, fire, insect pest and disease outbreaks. While the  
9 impacts of winter thaw events are well-documented for animals (see above), the severe impacts of tundra fires on  
10 vegetation and biospheric feedbacks have been described only recently (Mack *et al.*, 2011). Similarly, experimental  
11 and observational determinations of the impacts of extreme winter thaw events on plants, soil arthropods and  
12 ecosystem processes have become evident since IPCC 2007 (e.g. (Bokhorst *et al.*, 2011)). For example, results from  
13 experimental thaws during winter were validated by a natural thaw in northern Norway and Sweden in 2007 that  
14 reduced NDVI by almost 30% over an area of at least 1400 km<sup>2</sup> (Bokhorst *et al.*, 2009). Studies on relationships  
15 between climate change and plant disease are almost totally lacking but a new study demonstrated the effect of  
16 increased snow accumulation on a higher incidence of fungal growth on sub Arctic vegetation (Olofsson *et al.*,  
17 2011).  
18  
19

#### 20 28.2.3.7. Antarctic Terrestrial Systems 21

22 Climate change will impact Antarctic terrestrial habitats in all three biogeographic regions through changes in air  
23 temperature, wind speed, precipitation (rain and snowfall), permafrost and exposure of new habitat through  
24 glacial/ice retreat. There are no documented trends in changing surface areas of different habitats or in the exposure  
25 of new habitat, a major gap in this assessment.  
26

27 Few robust studies of biological responses to observed climatic changes in natural Antarctic terrestrial ecosystems  
28 are available. Most attention has been given to rapid population expansion and local-scale colonisation by the two  
29 native flowering plants (*Deschampsia antarctica* and *Colobanthus quitensis*) in the maritime Antarctic (Parnikoza *et*  
30 *al.*, 2009; Convey *et al.*, 2011), which remains the only published repeat long-term monitoring study of any  
31 terrestrial vegetation or location in Antarctica. Radiocarbon techniques are now also demonstrating long-term  
32 biological effects of Antarctic climate change on moss beds (Clarke *et al.*, 2012). One important aspect underlying  
33 these changes is thought to be that air temperatures have increased past the critical temperature at which successful  
34 sexual reproduction (seed set) can now take place, changing both the dominant mode of reproduction, and increasing  
35 the potential distance for dispersal. Similar changes in the local distribution and development of typical cryptogamic  
36 vegetation of this region have been reported (Convey, 2011), including the rapid colonisation of ice free ground  
37 made available through glacial retreat and reduction in extent or previously permanent snow cover (Olech and  
38 Chwedorzewska, 2011). As these vegetation changes creates new habitat, there are concurrent changes in the local  
39 distribution and abundance of the invertebrate fauna that then colonises them. Such hypotheses remain to be  
40 confirmed through the establishment of robust baseline survey and monitoring studies (Convey, 2006; Convey,  
41 2010), which are now an urgent priority (Wall *et al.*, 2011). A critical part of such studies will be to link well-  
42 described large-scale climatic trends with that of microclimates experienced by terrestrial biota at much smaller and  
43 relevant physical scales (Turner *et al.*, 2009).  
44  
45

#### 46 28.2.4. Human Populations 47

48 Although humans have been present in the Arctic for thousands of years, Antarctica has no permanent human  
49 settlements; instead, only temporary residents who are either visiting scientists or staff at research facilities.  
50 Therefore, this Human Populations Section assesses the risks and impacts of Arctic warming on the diverse human  
51 communities across the Arctic where people have been addressing change for centuries. While it is recognized that  
52 several large industrial Arctic cities in Russia and elsewhere have serious climate change-related challenges, this  
53 section focuses on indigenous, isolated, and rural populations because they are especially vulnerable to climate  
54 change due to their dependence on the environment for food, culture, transportation, security, and ultimate survival;

1 their political and economic marginalization; and existing social, health, poverty, and other disparities. (Larsen *et al.*, 2010; [AR5 12.3]) In addition, a large amount of literature documenting the impacts of climate change on the  
2 health and well-being of Arctic indigenous residents has been published since the last report.  
3

4  
5 The warming Arctic and the significant changes in the cryosphere are impacting residents across the region through  
6 a complex set of physical, environmental, cultural, economic, political, and socio-cultural factors operating on and  
7 within Arctic communities, which have important implications for the health and well-being of all Arctic  
8 populations. These influences are expected to vary significantly among the highly diverse communities which range  
9 from small, remote, predominantly indigenous to large northern, industrial settlements. (Larsen and Fondahl, 2010)  
10 It is estimated that there are between 4 and 9 million people living in the Arctic depending upon geographic  
11 delineation of Arctic which includes original residents (indigenous peoples) as well as a broad spectrum of more  
12 recent settlers ranging from subsistence hunters to oil industry personnel to urban office workers, scientists, military,  
13 and tourists. (Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2011) Approximately two-thirds of Arctic people live in relatively large settlements  
14 of over 5,000 residents, the other one-third is scattered in small and often very remote, isolated communities.  
15 (Bogoyavlensky and Siggner, 2004; Larsen and Fondahl, 2010) During the past century, the composition of Arctic  
16 communities and settlements has been shifting dramatically due to seasonal and permanent immigration into the  
17 Arctic driven by the development of resources such as oil and gas, fishing, and mineral resources or the necessity to  
18 escape problems in homelands outside the Arctic, including some population declines from 2000 to 2005, especially  
19 in Russia. (Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2011)  
20

21 Climate change and globalization, environmental contamination, resource development, plus the new activities and  
22 residents competing for lands and resources traditionally used by Indigenous peoples, are especially impacting the  
23 Indigenous populations of the North and are projected to increase in the future. (Abryutina, 2009; Larsen *et al.*,  
24 2010). The estimated indigenous populations in the Arctic are between 400,000 and 1.3 million. (Hovelsrud *et al.*,  
25 2011) Approximate numbers of Indigenous residents are: Canada, 66,000; Denmark, Greenland, 50,000; Norway,  
26 Sweden, and Finland, 50,000; Russia, 90,000; and USA, 110,000 (Galloway McLean, 2010) The percent of the  
27 populations of indigenous peoples in the Arctic range from 3-4 % in Russia to 80% in Greenland. (Galloway  
28 McLean, 2010) Indigenous peoples have been sustained by the region's terrestrial, marine and freshwater renewable  
29 resources, including mammals, birds, reindeer, fish and plants for sustenance, cultural, religious, economic,  
30 medicinal, and community health for many generations. (Nuttall *et al.*, 2005; Parkinson, 2009) However, the ability  
31 of Indigenous peoples to maintain traditional livelihoods such as hunting, harvesting, fishing, and herding is  
32 increasingly being threatened by climate change and associated multiple stressors.  
33

34 Human health and well-being may be defined as the mental, physical, spiritual, and social well-being plus the  
35 absence of disease and infirmity, and includes cultural and social practices as critical contributing factors. (Larsen  
36 and Huskey, 2010) To fully understand the potential for projected impacts of climate change on the health and well-  
37 being of the diverse communities in the Arctic, it is necessary to take into account a complex suite of underlying  
38 interconnected factors including not only additional stressors such as contaminants like POPs (persistent organic  
39 pollutants), radioactivity, and heavy metals such as mercury, but also the complicated social, cultural, political, and  
40 economic forces operating in these communities such as persistent poverty and lack of health and other services.  
41 (Abryutina, 2009; Ford and Furgal, 2009; Larsen and Huskey, 2010; AMAP, 2009; UNEP/AMAP, 2011) Climate  
42 change alone is not always the most important factor determining vulnerability in polar communities, but it can be a  
43 force that exacerbates other stresses. (Ford *et al.*, 2010) A significant amount of research has been carried out on the  
44 health and well-being of Arctic indigenous populations and, therefore, this section emphasizes both the direct and  
45 indirect impacts of climate changes on these more vulnerable segments of the population.  
46

#### 47 48 *28.2.4.1. Direct Impacts of a Changing Climate on the Health of Arctic Residents*

49  
50 Direct impacts of climate changes on the health of Arctic residents include extreme weather events, rapidly changing  
51 weather conditions, and increasingly unsafe hunting conditions (physical/mental injuries, death, disease),  
52 temperature-related stress (limits of human survival in thermal environment, cold injuries, cold-related diseases),  
53 and UV-B radiation (immunosuppression, skin cancer, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cataracts). (IPCC Special Report:  
54 Managing Risk of Extreme Events, 2012; AMAP, 2009) Intense precipitation events and rapid snowmelt are

1 expected to impact the magnitude and frequency of slumping and active layer detachment resulting in rock falls,  
2 debris flow, and avalanches. (Kokelj *et al.*, 2009; Ford *et al.*, 2010) Other impacts from weather, extreme events,  
3 and natural disasters are the possibility of increasingly unpredictable, long duration and/or rapid onset of extreme  
4 weather events and storms, which, in turn, may create risks to safe travel or subsistence activities, loss of access to  
5 critical supplies and services to rural or isolated communities (e.g., food, fuel, telecommunications), and risk of  
6 being trapped outside one's own community. (Laidre *et al.*, 2008; Brubaker *et al.*, 2011b). Changing river and sea  
7 ice conditions affect the safety of travel for indigenous populations especially, and inhibit access to critical hunting,  
8 herding and fishing areas. (Andrachuk and Pearce, 2010; Derksen *et al.*, 2012) For example, reductions in land-fast  
9 ice plus increased open water area cause less predictable fog and sea-ice conditions, creating treacherous coastal  
10 travel conditions and more difficult communications among communities. (Barber *et al.*, 2008)

11  
12 Cold exposure has been shown to increase the frequency of certain injuries (e.g. hypothermia, frostbite) or accidents,  
13 and diseases (respiratory, circulatory, cardiovascular, musculoskeletal skin). (Revich and Shaposhnikov, 2010)  
14 Studies in Northern Russia have indicated an association between low temperatures and social stress and cases of  
15 cardiomyopathy, a weakening of the heart muscle or change in heart muscle structure. (Revich and Shaposhnikov,  
16 2010) It is estimated that 2,000 to 3,000 deaths/yr occur from cold-related injury and diseases during the cold season  
17 in Finland. Respiratory diseases among children in Northern Russia are 1.5 to 2 times greater than the national  
18 average. It is expected that winter warming in the Arctic will reduce winter mortality rates, primarily through a  
19 reduction in respiratory and cardiovascular deaths (Shaposhnikov *et al.*, 2010). It is also believed that a reduction in  
20 cold-related injuries may occur, assuming that the standard for protection against the cold is not reduced (including  
21 individual behavior-related factors) (Nayha, 2005). Conversely, some Arctic residents are reporting respiratory and  
22 cardio stress associated with extreme warm summer days which has not previously been experienced. (Revich and  
23 Shaposhnikov, 2010).

#### 24 25 26 *28.2.4.2. Indirect Impacts of Climate Change on the Health of Arctic Residents*

27  
28 Indirect effects of climate change on the health of Arctic residents include a complex set of impacts such as changes  
29 in animal and plant populations (species responses, infectious diseases), changes in the physical environment (ice  
30 and snow, permafrost), diet (food yields, availability of country food), the built environment (sanitation  
31 infrastructure, water supply system, waste systems, building structures), drinking water access, contaminants (local,  
32 long-range transported), and coastal issues (harmful algal blooms, erosion). (Maynard and Conway, 2007; Brubaker  
33 *et al.*, 2011a; Parkinson and Evengard, 2009). Local and traditional knowledge in communities across the Arctic are  
34 observing extremes not previously experienced and increasingly unusual environmental conditions (e.g., (Laidler *et al.*,  
35 2009; Ignatowski and Rosales, 2012)). There also appears to be an increase in injuries related to climate changes  
36 among residents of northern communities associated with 'strange' or different environmental conditions, such as  
37 earlier break-up and thinning of sea ice. (Ford and Pearce, 2010) These climate-driven disruptions in the physical  
38 environment are increasingly being shown to cause a variety of serious mental and psychological conditions in many  
39 Arctic communities, particularly in vulnerable, already disadvantaged populations. (AR5 Chapter 11; Portier *et al.*,  
40 2010; USARC, 2010)

41  
42 Underlying all climate change impacts and processes, are the complicated impacts from contaminants such as POPs  
43 (persistent organic pollutants), radioactivity, and heavy metals (e.g., mercury) which create additional and/or  
44 synergistic impacts on the overall health and well-being of the communities. (UNEP/AMAP, 2011) Contaminants  
45 and human health in the Arctic are tightly linked to the climate and Arctic ecosystems by factors such as  
46 contaminant cycling and climate (increased transport to and from the Arctic), exposure to contaminants, the risk of  
47 infectious diseases in Arctic organisms, and the related increased risks of transmission to residents through  
48 subsistence life ways, especially indigenous peoples. (AMAP, 2010; UNEP/AMAP 2011) The consumption of  
49 traditional foods by indigenous peoples places these populations at the top of the Arctic food chain and through  
50 biomagnification, therefore, they may receive some of the highest exposures in the world to certain contaminants.  
51 (UNEP/AMAP, 2011) These contaminants such as POPs are known for their adverse neurological and medical  
52 effects on humans, particularly, the developing fetus, children, women of reproductive age and the elderly. Thus,  
53 contaminants must be a significant part of any climate impact assessment as their potential health effects include

1 serious conditions such as nervous system and brain development problems, interference with hormones and sexual  
2 development, weakened immune systems, organ damage, cardiovascular disease and cancer. (UNEP/AMAP, 2011)

3  
4 There are additional concerns regarding radioactivity and climate change because contamination can remain for long  
5 periods of time in soils and some vegetation, and because the terrestrial environment can create high exposures for  
6 people. (AMAP, 2010) Furthermore, climate changes not only have the ability to mobilize radionuclides throughout  
7 the Arctic environment, but can also potentially impact infrastructure associated with nuclear activities by changes  
8 in permafrost, precipitation, erosion, and extreme weather events. (AMAP, 2010) Additionally, there is a very high  
9 density of potential and existing radionuclide sources in some parts of the Russian Arctic and the risk for accidents  
10 is a significant cause for concern. (AMAP, 2010)

11  
12 Warming temperatures are enabling increased overwintering survival and distribution of new insects that sting and  
13 bite as well as many bird and insect species that can serve as disease vectors and, in turn, causing an increase in  
14 human exposure to new and emerging infectious diseases. (Parkinson *et al.*, 2008; Epstein and Ferber, 2011).  
15 Examples of new and emerging diseases are tick-borne encephalitis (brain infection) in Russia and Canada (Ogden  
16 *et al.*, 2010; Tokarevich *et al.*, 2011) and Sweden (Lindgren and Gustafson, 2001), *Giardia* spp. and  
17 *Cryptosporidium* spp. infection of ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) and bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*) in the  
18 Arctic Ocean. (Hughes-Hanks *et al.*, 2005) It is also expected that temperature increases will increase the incidence  
19 of zoonotic diseases that can be transmitted to humans. (Revich *et al.*, 2012) Many Arctic zoonotic diseases which  
20 currently exist in local host species (e.g., tularemia in rabbits, muskrats and beaver, and rabies in foxes) can spread  
21 through climate-related mechanisms such as relocation of animal populations. (Revich *et al.*, 2012;)

22  
23 Harmful algal blooms (HABs), are increasing globally and are known to be influenced directly by climate change  
24 related factors such as temperature, winds, currents, nutrients and runoff. (Portier *et al.*, 2010) These HABs contain  
25 biotoxins with significant neurotoxic effects and can be a serious health hazard to humans or animals (paralysis,  
26 death) when the toxin is ingested through seafood, direct contact, or sea spray aerosols. (Portier *et al.*, 2010; Epstein  
27 and Ferber, 2011). Increasing ocean temperatures have caused an outbreak of a cholera-like disease, *Vibrio*  
28 *parahaemolyticus*, in Alaskan oysters (McLaughlin *et al.*, 2005). Finally, there are concerns that the warmer  
29 temperatures may raise the possibility of anthrax exposure in Siberia from permafrost thawing of historic cattle  
30 burial grounds. (Revich and Podolnaya, 2011)

31  
32 The impacts of climate change on food security and basic nutrition are critical to human health because subsistence  
33 foods from the local environment provide Arctic residents, especially, indigenous peoples, with unique cultural and  
34 economic benefits necessary to well-being and contribute a significant proportion of daily requirements of nutrition,  
35 vitamins and essential elements to the diet (Ford and Berrang-Ford, 2009; Ford, 2009). However, climate change is  
36 already posing an important threat to food security and safety for indigenous peoples and the availability of country  
37 food because of the impacts on traditional subsistence hunting, fishing and herding. (Ford *et al.*, 2010) The decrease  
38 in predictability of weather patterns as well as low water levels and streams, timing of snow, ice extent and stability  
39 are impacting the possibilities for successful hunting, fishing and access to food sources and increasing the  
40 probability of accidents. (Ford and Furgal, 2009) Populations of marine and land mammals, fish and water fowl are  
41 also being reduced or displaced by changing temperatures, ice state, habitats and migration patterns reducing the  
42 traditional food supply. (Gearheard *et al.*, 2006; West and Hovelsrud, 2010)

43  
44 Furthermore, traditional food preservation methods such as drying of fish and meat, fermentation, and ice cellar  
45 storage are being compromised by warming temperatures, thus reducing food available to the community. (Brubaker  
46 *et al.*, 2011b) For example, food contamination problems are becoming important wherever thawing of permafrost  
47 “ice cellars” is occurring for communities and families and increasingly wet conditions make it harder to dry food  
48 for storage. (Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2011) These reductions in the availability of traditional foods plus general  
49 globalization pressures are forcing indigenous communities to increasingly depend upon expensive, non-traditional  
50 and often less healthy western foods, increasing the rates of modern diseases associated with processed food, such as  
51 cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, dental cavities, and obesity. (Berrang-Ford *et al.*, 2011; Brubaker *et al.*, 2011b) A  
52 complicating factor in evaluating trade-offs between traditional and market food is that wild foods – especially those  
53 at the top of the food chain - represent the most significant source of exposure to environmental contaminants.  
54 (AMAP, 2011)

1  
2 Climate change is beginning to threaten community and public health infrastructure, often in communities with no  
3 central water supply and treatment sources. This is especially serious in low-lying coastal Arctic communities (e.g.,  
4 Shishmaref, Alaska, USA; Tuktoyaktuk, Northwest Territories, Canada) through increased river and coastal  
5 flooding and erosion, increased drought and thawing of permafrost, resulting in loss of reservoirs, damage to landfill  
6 sites, or sewage contamination. (GAO, 2009) Salt-water intrusion and bacterial contamination may also be  
7 threatening community water supplies. (Parkinson *et al.*, 2008; Virginia and Yalowitz, 2012) Quantities of water  
8 available for drinking, basic hygiene, and cooking are becoming limited due to damaged infrastructure, drought, and  
9 changes in hydrology. (Virginia and Yalowitz, 2012) Disease incidence caused by contact with human waste may  
10 increase when flooding and damaged infrastructure such as sewage lagoons or inadequate hygiene, spreads sewage  
11 in villages where the majority of homes have lower water availability because of no in-house piped water source.  
12 This, in turn, can result in higher rates of hospitalization for pneumonia, influenza, and respiratory viral infections.  
13 (Parkinson and Evengard, 2009) This suggests that reduced water availability because of climate change impacts  
14 may result in increase rates of hospitalization among children for respiratory infections, pneumonia, and skin  
15 infection.(Parkinson *et al.*, 2008; Virginia and Yalowitz, 2012)  
16

17 Finally, it is now well-documented that the many climate-related impacts on Arctic communities are causing  
18 significant psychological and mental distress and anxiety among the residents. (Portier *et al.*, 2010; Coyle and  
19 Susteren, 2012; AR5 Chapter 11; Levintova, 2010) The changes in the physical environment which threaten certain  
20 communities (e.g., through thawing permafrost and erosion) and which may lead to forced or voluntary relocation of  
21 residents or changes or declines in resources resulting in reduced access to subsistence species are often a pathway  
22 to rapid and long-term cultural change including loss of traditions. (Galloway-MacLean, K., 2010) These types of  
23 losses are, in turn, causing mental health impacts among indigenous and other vulnerable, isolated populations.  
24 (Curtis *et al.*, 2005; Albrecht *et al.*, 2007; Coyle and Susteren, 2012) Psychological impacts are especially acute for  
25 individuals and communities who feel intimately connected with the environment and those experiencing  
26 cumulative effects from repeated impacts such as natural disasters and extreme weather. (Portier *et al.*, 2010; AR5)  
27 A specific psychological condition called “solostalgia”- a strong feeling of loss and dislocation when people feel that  
28 changes to their environment are harmful - is becoming more common globally. (Albrecht *et al.*, 2007; Portier *et al.*,  
29 2010) Special concern has been expressed by many communities concerning the unusually high and increasing  
30 numbers of suicides in the Arctic especially among indigenous youth, and efforts are under way to try to develop a  
31 thorough assessment as well as establish effective intervention efforts. (Albrecht *et al.*, 2007; Portier *et al.*, 2010;  
32 USARC, 2010)  
33  
34

### 35 **28.2.5. Economic Sectors**

36  
37 Economic activity takes place in both of the Polar Regions. In the Arctic, economic sectors are confronted with  
38 multiple stressors of which climate change is just one (Larsen, 2010; Forbes, 2011; Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2011).  
39

40 The Arctic economy consists of a combination of formal and informal sectors. Formal and market-based economic  
41 activity is projected to have both costs and benefits, with some commercial activities becoming more profitable  
42 while others will face decline. Outside of the urban areas indigenous and non-indigenous peoples often mix  
43 activities of the formal sector (e.g. commercial fish harvesting, oil and mineral resource extraction, forestry, and  
44 tourism) with traditional or subsistence activities, which include harvesting a variety of natural renewable resources  
45 to provide for human consumption. Hunting and herding, and fishing for subsistence, as well as commercial fishing,  
46 all play an important role in the mixed cash-subsistence economies (Nuttall *et al.*, 2005; Poppel and Kruse, 2009;  
47 Larsen and Huskey, 2010; Crate *et al.*, 2010; Poppel 2006; Aslaksen et al 2009). Significant impacts on the ability of  
48 key subsistence marine and terrestrial species are being observed and are expected to continue as climate continues  
49 to change, and the ability to maintain one’s economic well-being may be affected. In the early 1990s – initially in  
50 western Canada, and later elsewhere - indigenous communities started reporting climate change impacts (Berkes and  
51 Armitage, 2010). According to some herders, whalers and walrus hunters non-predictable conditions resulting from  
52 more frequent occurrence of unusual weather events are the main effect of recent warming (Forbes and Stammler,  
53 2009; Ignatowski and Rosales, 2012; Forbes et al. 2009; www.Aksik.org).  
54

1 In the Antarctic, economic activities include fisheries and tourism. Commercial mining activity does not take place  
2 in Antarctica, and fisheries remain the only large-scale resource exploitation activity.  
3

#### 4 5 28.2.5.1. Arctic

##### 6 7 28.2.5.1.1. Agriculture and forestry

8  
9 Climate change is very likely to have positive impacts for agriculture, including extended growing season, although  
10 variations across regions are expected (Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2011). Tree limits in Iceland, for example, are now found at  
11 higher latitudes than before, and the productivity of many plants has increased (Björnsson *et al.*, 2011). Climate  
12 change is likely to have economic costs and benefits for forestry (e.g. Aaheim, *et al.* 2009). The accessibility to  
13 logging sites is (an already observed) concern for the forestry industry. There is an observed vulnerability of forestry  
14 to changes that affect the condition of roads and thus accessibility during thawing periods (Keskitalo, 2008). Grain  
15 production in Iceland has increased in the last two decades, and work on soil conservation and forestry has benefited  
16 from warming (Björnsson *et al.*, 2011). Agricultural opportunities in the Arctic are likely to expand because of a  
17 warmer climate, but are likely to remain of minor importance to the Arctic economy (Eskeland and Flottorp 2006).  
18 In areas with a reduction in snow cover, the growing season may be extended (Grønlund, 2009; Falloon and Betts,  
19 2009; Tholstrup and Rasmussen 2009).  
20

21 Climate change is very likely to have costs and benefits for agriculture and forestry (*high confidence*).  
22  
23

##### 24 28.2.5.1.2. Open water fisheries

25  
26 The impacts of climate change will occur within the context of other anthropogenic activities including commercial  
27 fishing. Fish stocks have been exploited for centuries in the polar region (Geffen *et al.*, 2011). Commercial fisheries  
28 in the polar region of the northern hemisphere are sharply divided between regions of high yield and commercial  
29 value such as the southern Bering Sea, Baffin Bay, the east and west Greenland Seas, the Iceland Shelf Sea, the deep  
30 Norwegian/Greenland Sea, and the Barents Seas and low volume subsistence fisheries in the coastal regions of the  
31 Arctic Ocean (Figure 28-4).  
32

33 [INSERT FIGURE 28-4 HERE

34 Figure 28-4: Fishing vessel activity. Source: AMSA, \_\_\_\_\_.]  
35

36 In high yield regions, complex management strategies have been developed to build sustainable fisheries and rebuild  
37 overfished stocks (Froese and Proelß, 2010; Hollowed *et al.*, 2011; Livingston *et al.*, 2011). The performance of  
38 these strategies relative to the goal of preventing overfishing and rebuilding overfished stocks differs by region for a  
39 variety of reasons including: data quality, enforcement, management policies and strategies for community based  
40 management (Worm *et al.*, 2009; Hutchings *et al.*, 2010; Gutierrez *et al.*, 2011). Sustainable fishing practices are  
41 expected to continue in the future and may improve as managers strive to implement an ecosystem approach to  
42 management and overfished stocks are expected to rebuild (*medium confidence*). Successful spatial management of  
43 shared resources under shifting ocean conditions will require an understanding of the mechanisms underlying  
44 observed range shifts (Hannesson, 2013).  
45

46 The relative absence of commercial fishing activity in the Arctic Ocean results from a combination of environmental  
47 policy, the abundance of the resource and infrastructure for capturing and processing fish. The remote location,  
48 difficulties in accessing fishing grounds especially during winter, and relatively low stock sizes all serve as  
49 deterrents to the development of commercial activities in the Arctic Ocean. In the Beaufort Sea, some evidence of  
50 range extensions of commercial species including Pacific cod and walleye pollock were observed in the Beaufort  
51 Sea (Rand, 2011). However, in the U.S. portion of the Chukchi Sea and Beaufort Sea, a recent analysis showed only  
52 three species were found in sufficient densities to support a modest commercial fishery: snow crab (*Chionoecetes*  
53 *opillio*), Polar cod (*Boreogadus saida*) and saffron cod (*Eleginus gracilis*) (Stram and Evans, 2009; Wilson, 2009).  
54

1  
2 28.2.5.1.3. *Freshwater fisheries*  
3

4 Several Arctic coastal fishes are targeted for subsistence and commercial use in the Arctic including: chum salmon  
5 (*Oncorhynchus keta*), Dolly varden (*Salvelinus malma*), Arctic char (*Salvelinus alpinus*), Arctic grayling (*Thymallus*  
6 *arcticus*) lease cisco (*Coregonus sardinella*) and Arctic cisco (*Coregonus autumnalis*). Commercial transactions  
7 from fishing are typically for local markets (Reist *et al.*, 2006). The survival of Arctic coastal fishes depends on a  
8 complex suite of environmental conditions (Reist *et al.*, 2006). Recent studies show that factors that influence the  
9 marine exit are critical for survival of salmon and cisco (Moulton *et al.* 2010; Mundy, 2011). Climate change related  
10 factors that influence the water level and freshening of rivers will influence run size of these species (Fechhelm *et al*  
11 2007).  
12  
13

14 28.2.5.1.4. *Marine transportation in the Arctic Ocean*  
15

16 Climate change is expected to lead to an increasingly ice free Arctic Ocean and increased navigability of Arctic  
17 marine waters. This is expected to bring economic opportunities to northern, more remote regions (e.g. (Prowse *et*  
18 *al.*, 2009) Peters *et al.* 2011). New possibilities for shipping routes and extended use of existing routes may result  
19 from increased melting of sea ice (Paxian *et al.*, 2010; Corbett *et al.*, 2010; Khon *et al.*, 2010; Peters *et al.*, 2011).  
20 Observations and climate models indicate that in the period between 1979-1988 and 1998-2007 the number of days  
21 with ice free conditions (less than 15% ice concentration) increased by 22 days along the Northern Sea Route (NSR  
22 ) in the Russian Arctic, and by 19 days in the North-West Passage (NWP) in the Canadian Arctic, while the average  
23 duration of the navigation season in the period 1980-1999 was 45 and 35 days, respectively (Mokhow and Khon,  
24 2008).The increased shipping associated with the opening of the NSR will lead to increased resource extraction on  
25 land and in the sea, and with two-way commodity flows between the Atlantic and Pacific The frequency of marine  
26 transportation along the NSR is at its highest during the most productive and vulnerable season of natural resources,  
27 which is the late spring/summer. In this period, vulnerable natural resources are spread throughout the NSR area in  
28 the Arctic (Østreng 2006), which may negatively affect the future status of marine, terrestrial and freshwater biota  
29 since there will be substantial coastal infrastructure to facilitate offshore developments (Meschtyb, N., Forbes, B.,  
30 Kankaanpää,P., 2010). Coastal terrestrial and freshwater habitats are especially critical for maintaining the large  
31 reindeer herds managed by indigenous Nenets along the Barents and Kara seashores and the loss of access to these  
32 pastures and fishing lakes and rivers would likely have knock-on effects throughout the region (Kumpula *et al.*,  
33 2011; Forbes *et al.* 2009). Thus, the combined actual and potential socio-economic and social-ecological footprint of  
34 commercial shipping is likely to be significant (e.g. (Mikkelsen and Langhelle, 2008)). In the case of Svalbard, oil  
35 spills on have increased due to the growth in activities related to tourism and research. Dangers of a cruise ship or  
36 cargo ship running a ground and with subsequent oil spillage is the biggest environmental risk connected to marine  
37 transportation at Svalbard (NorAcia 2010). Peters *et al.* (2011) find by using a bottom-up shipping model and a  
38 detailed global energy market model to construct emission inventories of Arctic shipping and petroleum activities in  
39 2030 and 2050, that based on estimated sea-ice extent: there will be rapid growth in transit shipping; oil and gas  
40 production will be moving into locations requiring more ship transport; and this will lead to rapid growth in  
41 emissions from oil and gas transport by ship.  
42

43 Increased economic opportunities along with challenges associated with culture, security and environment, are  
44 expected in Northern Canada with increased navigability of Arctic marine waters together with expansion of land-  
45 and fresh water-based transportation networks (Furgal C., 2008). Based on a study using four water level scenarios,  
46 a base case with only seasonal and annual variation in water levels and three climate change scenarios, results  
47 suggest that Great Lakes rivers will be impacted by climate change affecting both shipping and nonindigenous  
48 species due to expected lower water levels, shorter times of ice cover, and higher surface water temperatures  
49 (Millerd, 2007). An increase in the length of the summer shipping season, with sea-ice duration expected to be 10  
50 days shorter by 2020 and 20-30 days shorter by 2080, is likely to be the most obvious impact of changing climate on  
51 Arctic marine transportation (Prowse *et al.*, 2009). The reduction in sea ice and increased marine traffic could offer  
52 opportunities for economic diversification in new service sectors supporting marine shipping. These possibilities  
53 however also come with challenges including their predicted contribution to the largest change in contaminant  
54 movement into or within the Arctic, as well as their significant negative impacts on the traditional ways of life of

1 northern residents (Furgal C., 2008). Added shipping and economic activity will increase the amount of black  
2 carbon and reinforce warming trends in the region (Lack and Corbett 2012, Levitsky 2011), leading to additional  
3 economic activity. (Lack, D. A.; Corbett, J. J., 2012).

#### 6 28.2.5.1.5. *Infrastructure*

7  
8 Much of the physical infrastructure and the hunting activities in the Arctic rely on and are adapted to local sea-ice  
9 conditions, permafrost, snow and the seasonal and behavioral patterns of the harvested fish and animals, which will  
10 be affected by the changing sea-ice condition, rendering them especially climate sensitive (Huntington *et al.*, 2007;  
11 Sundby and Nakken, 2008; West and Hovelsrud, 2010; Forbes, 2011) Martin et al. 2009; Sherman et al., 2009).  
12 Damage from ice action and flooding to installations such as bridges, pipelines, drilling platforms, and hydropower  
13 poses major economic costs and risks, which are more closely linked to the design lifetime of the structure than with  
14 thawing permafrost. Still, current engineering practices are designed to help minimize the impacts (Prowse *et al.*,  
15 2009). Climatic and other large-scale changes have potentially large effects on Arctic communities, where relatively  
16 simple economies (depending heavily on resource extraction and subsidies) leave a narrower range of adaptive  
17 choices (Anisimov and Vaughan, 2007; Ford and Furgal, 2009; Andrachuk and Pearce, 2010; Ford *et al.*, 2010;  
18 Forbes, 2011; Berkes et al 2003).

19  
20 In Northern Canada climate warming presents an additional challenge for northern development and infrastructure  
21 design. While the impacts of climate change become increasingly significant over the longer time scales, in the short  
22 term of greater significance will be the impacts associated with ground disturbance and construction-(Prowse *et al.*,  
23 2009); Smith and Risebrough 2010).

#### 26 28.2.5.1.6. *Resource exploration*

27  
28 The Arctic has large reserves of minerals (Lindholt, 2006; Peters et al. 2011) and potentially large reserves of  
29 undiscovered sources of raw materials, and oil and gas. About one-fifth of the world's undiscovered oil and gas  
30 reserves are located within the Arctic region (Gautier *et al.*, 2009). While oil and gas production has declined in  
31 some fields, there have been new discoveries in others (AMAP, 2010). Due to high costs and difficult access  
32 conditions, and despite future reductions in sea-ice, it is not clear that future oil and gas production in the Arctic will  
33 increase (Peters et al., 2011). Predicted new access to offshore energy resources is hypothesized to be a significant  
34 share of the global supply of oil and gas (Gautier *et al.*, 2009; Berkman and Royal United Services Institute for  
35 Defence and Security Studies., 2010).The socio-economic impacts on the Arctic region and local communities of oil  
36 and gas exploration activity can be positive or negative (Duhaime *et al.*, 2004; Huntington *et al.*, 2007; Forbes,  
37 2008; Kumpula *et al.*, 2011)Forbes et al. 2009). Arctic resources will *likely* play a growing role in the world  
38 economy. At the same time, increased accessibility is expected to create challenges for extraction, transport,  
39 engineering, search-and-rescue needs and responses to accidents (Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2011). Increased emissions due  
40 to rapid growth in Arctic Ocean transportation of oil and gas are projected (Peters et al. 2011).

41  
42 About 50% of oil and gas production in the Arctic is oil; in Canada (59%), Alaska (87%), East Russia (9%), West  
43 Russia (46%), and in Norway (84%) (Peters et al., 2011). Projected declines in sea-ice covers leading to  
44 development of integrated land and marine transportation networks in Northern Canada, may stimulate further mine  
45 exploration and development (Prowse *et al.*, 2009). Reduced sea ice extent is projected to lead to increased Arctic  
46 shipping of oil and gas with projections of increased future emissions of short-lived pollutants, ozone pre-cursors,  
47 and long-lived greenhouse gases (Peters et al., 2011)

#### 50 28.2.5.1.7. *Informal, subsistence-based economy*

51  
52 Inuit and Saami have expressed strong concern about how a rapidly warming climate will affect their livelihoods  
53 (Forbes and Stammler, 2009). For Inuit, the issues revolve around sea ice conditions, such as later freeze-up in  
54 autumn, earlier melt-out and faster sea ice retreat in spring, and thinner, less predictable ice in general (Krupnik and

1 Jolly, 2002). Diminished sea ice translates into more difficult access for hunting marine mammals, and greater risk  
2 for the long-term viability of polar bear populations (Laidre *et al.*, 2008). Most Inuit communities depend to some  
3 extent on marine mammals for nutritional and cultural reasons, and many benefit economically from polar bear and  
4 narwhal hunting. A reduction in these resources represents a potentially significant economic loss (Hovelsrud *et al.*,  
5 2008). Among Fennoscandian Saami, the economic viability of reindeer herding is threatened by competition with  
6 other land users coupled with strict agricultural norms (Forbes, 2006). Reindeer herders are concerned that more  
7 extreme weather may exacerbate this situation (Oskal *et al.*, 2009).

8  
9 Climate change is affecting the reindeer herding communities through greater variability in snow melt/freeze, ice,  
10 weather, winds, temperatures (especially warmer winters), and precipitation, which, in turn are affecting snow  
11 quality and quantity – the most critical environmental variables for reindeer sustainability (Magga *et al.*, 2011; Eira  
12 *et al.*, 2012). Reindeer must forage continually and any significant impediment to their ability to access the plants  
13 (e.g. lichens) under the snow cover each day can threaten their very survival (Kitti *et al.*, 2009; Magga *et al.*, 2011).  
14 Increasing temperature variations in wintertime, with temperatures rising above freezing with rain, followed by  
15 refreezing (“rain-on-snow” conditions), are becoming more frequent, forming ice layers in the snow which then  
16 block the animals’ access to their forage and subsequent starvation (Maynard *et al.*, 2011; Eira *et al.*, 2012; Bongo *et al.*,  
17 2012). Annual migration patterns between summer and winter pastures are being challenged due to changes in  
18 the freeze-thaw cycles of rivers and lakes, with spring thaws occurring earlier and soft ice no longer able to support  
19 the reindeer as they try to cross (Klein *et al.*, 2005; Abryutina, 2009; Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011). Warmer Arctic  
20 temperatures have increased insect harassment causing major interference with foraging (Kitti *et al.*, 2006). Indirect  
21 climate change impacts are also occurring, which have major implications for reindeer pasture availability and  
22 migration routes. With the lack of land-fast ice along the Arctic coasts in recent years, longer summers, and intense  
23 pressure to develop oil, gas and minerals in the North, the Arctic regions are becoming far more accessible to  
24 humans and industrial development, resulting in additional sources of increasing and irreversible loss of  
25 pasturelands (Kitti *et al.*, 2006; Bongo *et al.*, 2012).

26  
27 The increasing global demand for energy and mineral resources plus an aggressive development of oil and gas fields  
28 as well as mining of other resources are encouraging rapid development with its associated infrastructure, pipelines,  
29 drill pads, roads, and pollution all across the once-rich pasture lands of the reindeer seasonal migration routes.  
30 (Forbes and Stammler, 2009; Magga *et al.*, 2011) In many locations, the associated infrastructure is being built  
31 across migration routes in Northern Russia, often blocking pathways to seasonal pastures and eliminating camping  
32 and fishing site for herders (Rees *et al.*, 2008; Bongo *et al.*, 2012; Forbes *et al.*, 2009; Kumpula *et al.*, 2012).

#### 33 34 35 28.2.5.2. *Antarctica and the Southern Ocean*

36  
37 The primary economic activities that currently take place in Antarctica are fisheries and tourism. Scientific activity  
38 by a number of nations is also taking place and has the potential to impact upon local habitats and communities.  
39 Mineral resource activity is currently prohibited south of 60°S until at least 2048 under the Protocol on  
40 Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty. All activities in the region are currently regulated under the  
41 governance regimes described in Section 28.2.7, unless sovereign activities in subantarctic territories are exempted  
42 from those regulations. Patterns of fisheries and tourism and the vulnerabilities of the ecosystems to these activities  
43 are likely to be affected by climate change (Kawaguchi *et al.*, 2009; Constable, 2011; Chown *et al.*, 2012).

#### 44 45 46 28.2.5.2.1. *Fisheries*

47  
48 Fisheries in Antarctica were reported in AR4. Further analyses since then have shown that the current fishery in the  
49 southwest Atlantic, if it were to take the Total Allowable Catch of 5.6 million tonnes, could amount to  
50 approximately 6% of existing marine capture fisheries; current catches have been between 100-200,000 tonnes but  
51 are now increasing (Nicol *et al.*, 2011). The pattern of the krill fishery has been affected by changes in the sea ice  
52 extent around the Antarctic Peninsula. In recent years, the fishery has been taking advantage of the ice-free  
53 conditions and taking more of its catch during winter in that region (Kawaguchi *et al.*, 2009). This changing pattern  
54 in the krill fishery will need to be accounted for by CCAMLR in the management strategy for the fishery. Catch

1 levels are expected to be larger than at present but this will depend more on economic rather than environmental  
2 constraints in the short to medium term.

3  
4 CCAMLR aims to develop an ecosystem-based feedback management procedure for krill fisheries based on  
5 indicators of the status of krill and its predators (Constable 2011). This work has not yet factored in measures to  
6 account for climate change impacts on the ecosystem, including whether the ecosystem effects of climate change  
7 can be differentiated from the effects of fishing (Trathan and Agnew, 2010; Constable, 2011).

#### 10 28.2.5.2.2. *Tourism*

11  
12 Ship-based tourism is a significant industry in Antarctica. The large majority of tourists visit Antarctica aboard  
13 ships, and the industry does not involve permanent shore-based infrastructure. Over recent decades, the number of  
14 tourists visiting Antarctica has risen, with tourist numbers landing on shore having increased from 7322 in  
15 1996/1997 to 32,637 in 2007/2008, with one of the busiest sites being at Goudier Island to the west of the Antarctic  
16 Peninsula experiencing at least half of the visits (IAATO 2012). Tourists visit Antarctica in order to view scenery,  
17 wildlife, and historic sites, and to experience wilderness. As the numbers of tourists have increased, concerns have  
18 been expressed about the potential disturbance caused by visitors, e.g. visitors approaching too close to wildlife  
19 either on foot or by cruising in small boats. Risks exist of accidental pollution from maritime accidents (a number of  
20 groundings and one foundering are recorded), although no significant pollution incidents have occurred in recent  
21 decades. Tourism activity is expected to continue to increase, and as more ice-free areas become available as a result  
22 of climate change, there is an increasing likelihood of the introductions of alien species to terrestrial environments  
23 from tourism and other vectors (Chown, Lee et al. 2012). A combination of mandatory and voluntary management  
24 measures are in place under the Antarctic Treaty's Protocol on Environmental Protection (the Protocol) and  
25 measures of the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, aimed at minimizing the impact of such activities. Discharge  
26 from vessels is regulated under the Protocol and instruments of the International Maritime Organization.

#### 29 28.2.6. *Governance in the Polar Regions*

30  
31 Dealing with the stresses of climate change and other changing factors in the Polar Regions requires robust  
32 governance regimes. The Arctic and Antarctic Regions are governed by quite different regimes that reflect their  
33 geographic and political contexts. The Arctic is essentially an ice-covered ocean surrounded by sovereign states  
34 whereas the Antarctic is a continental landmass, surrounded by ocean, that has remained unpopulated except for  
35 isolated research stations.

36  
37 The Antarctic is governed by a number of conventions, collectively called the Antarctic Treaty system. The number  
38 of States parties to the Treaty has grown from the original 12 nations that were involved in the Antarctic during the  
39 International Geophysical Year of 1957-58, to 50 parties today. The Treaty, negotiated during the Cold War  
40 tensions, was signed in December 1959 and entered into force on June 1961. The primary purpose of the Antarctic  
41 Treaty is to ensure "in the interests of all mankind that Antarctica shall continue forever to be used exclusively for  
42 peaceful purposes and shall not become the scene or object of international discord" and "freedom of scientific  
43 investigation in Antarctica." The Treaty effectively holds in abeyance all claims to territorial sovereignty in  
44 Antarctica. It is generally seen as one of the "success stories" of contemporary international law (Rothwell, 2012).  
45 The Protocol on Environmental Protection to the Antarctic Treaty was signed in 1991 and entered into force in 1998.  
46 Its objective is the comprehensive protection of the Antarctic environment and dependent and associated  
47 ecosystems. The Protocol designates Antarctic Treaty area as a "natural reserve devoted to peace and science",  
48 prohibits any activity relating to mineral resources other than scientific research, requires the prior environmental  
49 impact assessment of proposed activities, and establishes a range of other environmental standards and  
50 requirements. The other active component of the Antarctic Treaty System is the Convention for the Conservation of  
51 Antarctic Marine Living Resources, which applies to all marine areas south of the Antarctic Convergence  
52 overlapping in jurisdiction with the Antarctic Treaty. Both of these conventions provide mechanisms for managing  
53 the effects of climate change in their areas of jurisdiction.

1 The parallel for the Arctic is the Arctic Council which was formally established in 1996 as a high level  
2 intergovernmental forum to provide a means for promoting cooperation, coordination and interaction among the  
3 eight Arctic States and the Arctic Indigenous peoples' organizations on common issues such as sustainable  
4 development and environmental protection. The Arctic Council is supported by several Working Groups. The  
5 International Arctic Science Committee (IASC) which preceded the Arctic Council, being established in 1990, like  
6 SCAR is also under the umbrella of the International Council of Science (ICSU). The Arctic Council and the IASC  
7 carried out the Arctic Climate Impacts Assessment (ACIA, 2004). The most recent activity of the Arctic Council, in  
8 conjunction with IASC, was the Snow, Water, Ice and Permafrost Assessment (SWIPA, 2012). An Aeronautical and  
9 Maritime Search and Rescue agreement, signed in 2011, is the first legally-binding agreement negotiated under the  
10 auspices of the Arctic Council. Despite such achievements, the Arctic Council is still regarded by some as tentative  
11 – a “soft law regime” (Rothwell, 2012).

12  
13 Since climate change, particularly in the Arctic, has been observed to be occurring faster than the global trend, it is  
14 not surprising that it has been a priority subject for the international organisations established under the Antarctic  
15 Treaty system and the Arctic Council (Rayfuse, 2007; Byers, 2010). In 2010 the Antarctic Treaty parties convened  
16 an Antarctic Treaty Meeting of Experts (ATME) on Climate Change Implications for Antarctic Management and  
17 Governance, which examined the ACCE report (Turner *et al.*, 2009) and identified 30 recommendations for  
18 consideration by the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting (ATCM). The majority of the recommendations related  
19 to actions that could be taken by the Parties in Antarctica and within the scope of the Antarctic Treaty system, but  
20 several recognised the importance of conveying information about Antarctic climate change to international bodies  
21 discussing and climate change. Accordingly, the Parties have begun to contemplate the scope of their role in  
22 addressing the implications of climate change for management of the Antarctic Treaty area, possibly including  
23 opportunities for enhanced engagement with international organisations discussing climate change action.

24  
25 Retreating sea-ice in the Arctic is expected to open up new commercial opportunities for gas, petroleum and mineral  
26 activities (Borgerson, 2008; Paskal, 2010); UNDP, 2009). The establishment of Exclusive Economic Zones has  
27 proceeded in peaceful fashion and the provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea  
28 (UNCLOS) and the UN Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf have generally been respected  
29 (Gleditsch, 2011). Such regimes can be expected to be important in addressing any competition between the Arctic  
30 coastal states for control over outer continental shelf claims. Retreating ice will also open up new opportunities for  
31 shipping as well for a more intensive use of the Northern Sea Route and North-West Passage (Konyshev V.N.,  
32 2011). This may increase competition for the control of these passages and, at the same time, emphasize the need for  
33 effective pollution prevention regulations such as the Government of Canada's Arctic waters Pollution Prevention  
34 Act of 1970 (Pharand, 1988). Some scholars have argued that there could be sovereignty-related disputes in support  
35 of broad economic interests (Konyshev V.N., 2011) although most observers seem to agree with Haftendorn (2010)  
36 that this is not expected, nor is a military conflict among the contenders (Gleditsch, 2011).

37  
38 These issues and others illustrate the importance of science-based innovation in the conservation, management and  
39 governance of Arctic resources.

#### 40 41 42 28.2.6.1. *Indigenous Peoples, Climate Change, and Traditional Knowledge*

43  
44 Arctic indigenous peoples – the original Native inhabitants of the region – are estimated to number between 400,000  
45 and 1.3 million. (Bogoyavlensky and Siggner, 2004; Galloway McLean, 2010). The percentages of the populations  
46 of indigenous peoples in the Arctic range from 3-4 % in Russia to 80% in Greenland. (Galloway McLean, 2010)  
47 Indigenous populations in the Arctic are considered especially vulnerable to climate change, due to their close  
48 relationship with the environment and its natural resources for physical, social, and cultural well-being (Nuttall *et*  
49 *al.*, 2005; Parkinson, 2009). Arctic residents in general depend heavily on the region's terrestrial, marine and  
50 freshwater renewable resources, including fish, mammals, birds, and plants; however, the ability of indigenous  
51 peoples to maintain traditional livelihoods such as hunting, harvesting, and herding is increasingly being threatened  
52 by the unprecedented rate of climate change. (Nakashima *et al.*, 2011) The risks are spatially and temporally  
53 heterogeneous and encompass potential synergies with other, non-climatic drivers, such as general globalization and

1 resource development (e.g., oil and gas extraction, mining) (Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011), and the prevalence in  
2 many indigenous communities of poverty, marginalization, and resulting health disparities. (Abryutina, 2009).  
3

4 Indigenous and local communities as well as scientists are therefore forced to think in terms of multiple stressors,  
5 since in any one area there may be significant synergies resulting from combinations of rapid climate and/or land  
6 use change coupled, in the worst cases, with non-adaptive forms of governance. (SydneySmith *et al.*, 2010; Kumpula  
7 *et al.*, 2011). In habitats across the Arctic, climate changes are affecting these livelihoods through decreased sea ice  
8 thickness and extent, less predictable weather, severe storms, changing seasonal melt/freezing of rivers and lakes,  
9 changes in snow type and timing, increasing shrub growth, permafrost thaw, and storm-related erosion which, in  
10 turn, are causing such severe loss of land in some regions that a number of Alaskan villages are having to relocate  
11 entire communities (Mahoney *et al.*, 2009; Forbes and Stammler, 2009; Bartsch *et al.*, 2010; Weatherhead *et al.*,  
12 2010; Brubaker *et al.*, 2011b; Bongo *et al.*, 2012; Eira *et al.*, 2012; McNeeley, 2012; Huntington and Watson,  
13 2012) Bronen, 2011)  
14

15 The historical, accumulated knowledge of indigenous peoples (also known as indigenous, traditional, or local  
16 knowledge which also includes “traditional ecological knowledge” or TEK) is increasingly emerging as a critical  
17 source of information for comprehensively addressing the impacts of environmental and other changes as well as the  
18 development of appropriate adaptation and response strategies for indigenous communities. (Nakashima *et al.*  
19 2012; Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011) Reflecting the importance of the incorporation of this knowledge for adaptation  
20 and response strategies, the IPCC Fourth Assessment Report acknowledged indigenous knowledge as “an invaluable  
21 basis for developing adaptation and natural resource management strategies in response to environmental and other  
22 forms of change” and this IPCC Fifth Assessment includes a number of sections on indigenous knowledge in several  
23 chapters. (e.g., Polar Regions, 28.2 – 28.4 and Human Security, 12, 12.3.2) Indigenous Knowledge has also been  
24 recognized at the global level in a recent report prepared by UNESCO for the IPCC AR5, which pays special  
25 attention to the systematic observations provided by Arctic indigenous communities (Nakashima *et al.*, 2011)  
26

27 Indigenous knowledge has been characterized as “knowledge and know-how accumulated across generations, and  
28 renewed by each new generation, which guide human societies in their innumerable interactions with their  
29 surrounding environment” (Nakashima *et al.* 2012) and can be considered traditional due to its origins in traditional  
30 cultures. (Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011) Indigenous knowledge and TEK consist of beliefs, rituals, and understandings  
31 about the dynamic relationships between living entities and the environment, and is a body of knowledge that has  
32 evolved through adaptive processes and handed down through generations (Berkes, 2008; Reinert *et al.*, 2009;  
33 Nakashima *et al.*, 2011) Indigenous knowledge and TEK are useful for detecting and adapting to climate change  
34 impacts because climate models often have low resolution at local and even regional scales, and this is precisely the  
35 scale at which indigenous observations emerge. Examples include Sámi reindeer herders’ knowledge of dynamic  
36 snow conditions, which mediate access to forage on autumn, winter and spring reindeer rangelands (Roturier and  
37 Roué, 2009; Riseth *et al.*, 2011; Eira *et al.*, 2012). While indigenous knowledge is important for climate assessments  
38 (Huntington *et al.*, 2004; Salick and Ross, 2009; Green and Raygorodetsky, 2010) Ford *et al.*, 2011), not all  
39 indigenous community members share the same expert and indigenous knowledge; hence, they face the need to  
40 conceptualize their adaptation strategies within their own social, political, and cultural contexts (Ford *et al.*, 2011).  
41

42 In many cases, indigenous knowledge, traditional ecological knowledge, and Western science detect the same  
43 climate change impacts, thereby increasing confidence about the effects of climate change on Arctic environments  
44 and societies. In some instances, however, the interpretations differ and caution is recommended before drawing  
45 firm conclusions (Huntington *et al.*, 2004). The perception of change at the community level can be as important as  
46 scientifically detectable or measurable change in determining whether and how to respond to indirect environmental  
47 or more direct anthropogenic drivers (Alessa *et al.* 2008). Indigenous knowledge and TEK have long been  
48 incorporated into co-management regimes in the North American Arctic (Forbes and Stammler, 2009). Its  
49 application to date in Eurasian renewable resource management institutions has been mostly limited to marine  
50 fisheries (Jentoft 2000). In both North America and northernmost Europe, the results to date are mixed and there is  
51 ample room for improvement (Berkes and Dyanna, 2001; Kofinas, 2005; Ulvevadet, 2008; Meek *et al.*, 2008;  
52 Berkes, 2009; Dowsley 2009).  
53

1 At a more basic level, indigenous knowledge and TEK have proven applications in broadening our understanding of  
2 ongoing climate and land use changes and their combined ecological and social implications across the circumpolar  
3 North (Sydney-Smith *et al.*, 2010; Riseth *et al.*, 2011; Kumpula *et al.*, 2012). At Clyde River, Nunavut, Canada, Inuit  
4 experts and scientists note that wind speed has increased in recent years and that wind direction changes more often  
5 over shorter periods (within a day) than it did during the past few decades (Gearheard *et al.*, 2010). In Norway, Sámi  
6 reindeer herders and scientists are both observing direct and indirect impacts to reindeer husbandry such as changes  
7 in snow and ice cover, forage availability and timing of river freeze-thaw patterns from increasing temperatures.  
8 (Maynard and Conway, 2008; Eira *et al.*, 2012). On the Yamal Peninsula in West Siberia, detailed Nenets  
9 observations and recollections of iced over autumn and winter pastures due to rain-on-snow events have proven  
10 suitable for calibrating the satellite-based microwave sensor SeaWinds (Bartsch *et al.*, 2010) and NASA's AMSR-e  
11 sensor (Bongo *et al.*, 2012).  
12

13 In the Canadian Arctic, there is agreement between Inuit knowledge and scientific studies about the thinning of  
14 multiyear sea ice; the shortening of the sea ice season; the declining extent of sea ice cover, with Inuit experts  
15 reporting less predictability in the sea ice and more hazardous travel and hunting at ice edges; a decrease in the  
16 quantity of multiyear and first-year sea ice; an increasing distance of multiyear ice from the shore; and variability  
17 and uncertainty in sea ice during transition months of the year, when freeze-up and breakup occur. (Ford *et al.*,  
18 2009; Aporta *et al.*, 2011).  
19

20 While Arctic indigenous peoples are facing unprecedented impacts to their life ways from climate change and  
21 resource development (oil and gas, mining, forestry, hydropower, tourism, etc.), they have already implemented  
22 some creative ways of adapting (Cruikshank, 2001; Forbes, 2006; Krupnik and Ray, 2007; Salick and Ross, 2009;  
23 Green and Raygorodetsky, 2010; Cullen-Unsworth *et al.*, 2011; Alexander *et al.*, 2011; Bongo *et al.*, 2012) ). For  
24 example, they are combining indigenous knowledge with western scientific knowledge about the ecology and its  
25 interrelationships with economic and cultural systems to develop the resilience of ecological and social systems and  
26 to identify those factors which can enhance that system's potential for self-sufficiency and sustainable development  
27 (Forbes, 2006; Maynard *et al.*, 2010; Gearheard *et al.*, 2011). Examples of indigenous adaptation strategies have  
28 included changing resource bases, shifting land use and/or settlement areas, combining technologies with Indigenous  
29 knowledge, changing timing and location of hunting, gathering, herding, and fishing areas, and improving  
30 communications and education (Galloway McLean, 2010; Bongo *et al.*, 2012). Local and state governance regimes  
31 or other institutions too rigid to accommodate relevant Indigenous knowledge or local knowledge are likely to  
32 increase vulnerability to rapid change, whereas, flexible institutions responsive to indigenous and local knowledge  
33 in real time can enhance resilience (Meek *et al.*, 2008; Sydney-Smith *et al.*, 2010; Kumpula *et al.*, 2012)  
34  
35

#### 36 28.2.6.2. *Reindeer, Climate Change, Development, and Adaptation* 37

38 Reindeer husbandry has had a long important history in the Arctic, especially for the many indigenous people in  
39 Norway, Sweden, Finland, Russia, Mongolia, China, US, Canada, and Greenland. (Magga *et al.*, 2011) Reindeer  
40 husbandry as a livelihood now involves about 100,000 herders and approximately 2.5 million semi-domesticated  
41 reindeer. (Oskal, 2008) Interactions between reindeer (*Rangifer tarandus* L.) and humans date from the late  
42 Pleistocene onward and wild and semi-domestic animals continue to be essential to indigenous peoples throughout  
43 the Arctic for a diversity of purposes. (Oskal, 2008; Forbes and Kumpula, 2009) Contemporary reindeer  
44 management functions as a coupled social-ecological system characterized by a nomadic or semi-nomadic lifestyle  
45 undertaken by family- or shift-based, indigenous and mixed ethnicity communities (Vuojala-Magga *et al.*,  
46 2011; Forbes, 2006). Migration routes within and among seasonal pastures vary widely from tens to several hundred  
47 kilometres. The reindeer lies at the very core of these communities, providing primary food, economic base, way of  
48 life, clothing, mythologies, and worldviews, but is facing increasing challenges from unprecedented changes in their  
49 climate and weather as well as accelerating changes in land use, (Stammler, 2005; Forbes, 2006; Oskal, 2008; Paine,  
50 2009; Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011),  
51

52 Such changes in the climate are already affecting the reindeer herding communities through greater variability in  
53 temperature, and precipitation. This increased variability affects overall weather patterns and exerts strong influence  
54 on snow quality, quantity and duration (Bulygina *et al.*, 2009; Bulygina *et al.*, 2010; Callaghan *et al.*, 2011b) –

1 very critical environmental variables for reindeer sustainability (Eira *et al.*, 2012). Reindeer must forage continually  
2 and any significant impediment to their ability to access forage under the snow cover each day during winter can  
3 threaten their survival (Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011). Increasing temperature variations in wintertime, with  
4 temperatures rising above freezing with rain, followed by refreezing (“rain-on-snow” conditions), are becoming  
5 more frequent, forming ice layers in the snow which then block the animals’ access to their forage and subsequent  
6 starvation. (Bartsch *et al.*, 2010; Bongo *et al.*, 2012; Eira *et al.*, 2012) Annual migration patterns between summer  
7 and winter pastures are being challenged due to changes in the freeze-thaw cycles of rivers and lakes, with spring  
8 thaws occurring earlier and soft ice no longer able to support the reindeer as they try to cross and by the appearance  
9 of new infrastructure such as oil and gas pipelines, roads, and buildings (Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011). Warmer  
10 Arctic temperatures have increased insect harassment causing major interference with foraging (Kitti *et al.*, 2006).  
11 Other climate change impacts are also occurring, which have similarly important implications for reindeer pasture  
12 availability and migration routes. (Maynard *et al.*, 2010) With the lack of land-fast ice along the Arctic coasts in  
13 recent years, longer summers, and intense pressure to develop oil, gas and minerals in the North, the Arctic regions  
14 are becoming far more accessible to humans and industrial development, resulting in additional sources of  
15 increasing and irreversible loss of pasturelands (Kitti *et al.*, 2006; Forbes and Stammer, 2009; Bongo *et al.*, 2012).  
16

17 Over the millennia, wild and semi-domestic reindeer populations have developed a strong resiliency to climate  
18 change and variability because, in fact, it is a species which has constantly been subjected to extensive weather-  
19 related variations on a day-to-day basis as well as during seasonal migrations. (Klein *et al.*, 2005; Turi, 2008).  
20 However, in recent years, these successful adaptation strategies which have guided their survival have been  
21 challenged by unprecedented rates of climate change and additional external factors such as changing government  
22 policies, sharply increasing oil and gas development and mining activities, overall pasture loss, and blocking of  
23 migration routes. (Forbes, 2006; Bongo *et al.*, 2012). In fact, the increasing global demand for energy and mineral  
24 resources plus an aggressive development of oil and gas fields as well as mining of other resources are encouraging  
25 rapid development with its associated infrastructure, pipelines, drill pads, roads, and pollution all across the once-  
26 rich pasture lands of the reindeer seasonal migration routes (Forbes and Stammer, 2009; Kumpula *et al.*, 2012). In  
27 many locations, the associated infrastructure is being built across migration routes in Northern Russia, often  
28 blocking pathways to seasonal pastures and eliminating camping and fishing site for herders (Rees *et al.*, 2008;  
29 Kumpula *et al.*, 2011; Kumpula *et al.*, 2012; Degteva *et al.*, 2010). This is especially important as it is well-known  
30 that female reindeer and their calves will avoid humans and their activities as well as physical infrastructure  
31 (Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011).  
32

33 Of particular concern today, it is estimated that the Arctic may contain approximately 25 % of the world’s remaining  
34 undeveloped petroleum resources and climate warming is accelerating access to northern lands for development.  
35 (Forbes, 2009). For example, Yamal in Western Siberia has approximately 90 % of Russia’s gas reserves, but at the  
36 same time represents the largest area of reindeer herding in the world (Jernsletten and Klovov, 2002; Stammer,  
37 2005; Forbes and Kumpula, 2009). Development activities to obtain these resources would shrink the grazing lands,  
38 and have been characterized as one of the major human activities in the Arctic contributing to the loss of “available  
39 room for adaptation” for reindeer husbandry (Forbes *et al.*, 2009; Nuttal *et al.*, 2005). Furthermore, it is anticipated  
40 that there will be sharp increases in future oil and gas and other resource development in the Russian North and  
41 other Arctic regions – along with its associated infrastructure, pollution, and other by products of development –  
42 which will, in turn, reduce the availability of available pasturelands for the reindeer and the indigenous communities  
43 associated with them. (Derome and Lukina, 2010). Together with the symptoms of ongoing climate warming cited  
44 above, the combination of these factors presents major concerns for the future of reindeer husbandry, the well-being  
45 of the Arctic indigenous and other communities, especially the reindeer herding communities, and the ability to  
46 adapt to future changes (Forbes *et al.*, 2009; Kumpula *et al.*, 2011; Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011; Kumpula *et al.*,  
47 2012).  
48  
49  
50

## 28.3. Key Projected Impacts and Vulnerabilities under Different Climate Pathways

### 28.3.1. Hydrology and Freshwater Ecosystems

#### 28.3.1.1. Arctic

Accompanying projected increases in Arctic river flow (see WGII Chapter 3) is a shift to earlier timing of spring runoff (Dankers and Middelkoop, 2008; Pohl *et al.*, 2009; Hay and McCabe, 2010) and an increase in the magnitude of spring snowmelt, particularly in areas with winter temperatures <-30°C (Adam *et al.*, 2009). Based on the results of a study on the Canadian Archipelago (Lewis and Lamoureux, 2010), spring fluxes of sediment are also projected to increase with spring flows (+100 to 600% by the end of the 21st century based on CGCM3 A1b and A2 scenarios, respectively). Such estimates are considered conservative, however, because the modelling did not consider the potential for enhanced permafrost thaw.

Projected increases in permafrost thaw (see WGI Chapter 4) will also continue to affect the dynamics of thermokarst lakes (e.g., appearance of new lakes and drainage of some existing ones) and related ecological effects as outlined in Section 28.2.1.1. Similarly, the loss of glacier ice masses will alter spatial and temporal dynamics in runoff accompanied by changes to sediment loads, water chemistry and thermal regimes, and related channel stability, habitat and biodiversity (Milner *et al.*, 2009; Moore *et al.*, 2009).

Although snow, freshwater ice and permafrost affect the morphology of arctic alluvial channels, their future combined effects remain unclear (McNamara and Kane, 2009). In the case of small permafrost streams, however, even if the thickness of their hyporheic zones does not substantially deepen, longer projected periods of flowing water will modify nutrient and organic matter processing in this important biological stratum (Greenwald *et al.*, 2008; Zarnetske *et al.*, 2008). In terms of broader aquatic productivity, long-term negative impacts of increased sediment load could outweigh any positive effects associated with increased nutrient loading (Bowden *et al.*, 2008).

Thawing permafrost and changes in the hydrological regime of the Arctic rivers, particularly those traversing regions affected by industrial developments, will increase the contaminant flow (Nikanorov *et al.*, 2007). Studies in the Lena and Kolyma rivers indicated that water pollution by oil is one of the key factors currently affecting the pelagic ecosystems in the coastal zone, which is likely to increase under warmer climatic conditions (Nikanorov *et al.*, 2007; Nikanorov *et al.*, 2011a; Nikanorov *et al.*, 2011b)

Changes to the dynamics of spring freshet on large Arctic rivers is also projected to change from a reduction in their south to north thermal gradients and, hence, severity of river-ice breakup and ice-jam flooding (Prowse *et al.*, 2010). Such a conclusion is based on GCM-ensemble projections of air temperatures (SRES A2 scenario; 2041–2070 & 2071–2100) along the 4 largest arctic rivers, Lena, Ob, Yenisei and Mackenzie compared to current (1979–2008) conditions. One caveat made on such a projection is the, as yet to be fully evaluated, complicating effect on break-up dynamics of the above noted increases in the magnitude of spring snowmelt.

A reduction in ice-jam flooding would have positive benefits for river-side northern communities and infrastructure but it could also alter the ecology of delta-riparian (Lesack and Marsh, 2010) and coastal-marine (Emmerton *et al.*, 2008) ecosystems. The quality of river water entering the marine environment during the spring period is also projected to be affected with the reduction or loss of stamukhi lakes and their distinct microbial assemblages, which play a key functional role in processing river inputs to the marine ecosystems (Dumas *et al.*, 2006; Galand *et al.*, 2008).

Future changes to lake-ice regimes are also projected to affect lentic ecology. Based on a modelling study of hypothetical 20-m deep lakes in the Northern Hemisphere (between 40° and 75°N), projections from a one-dimensional lake model driven by output from the CGCM3 indicate that future (SRES A2 scenario; 2040–2079 compared to 1960–1999) lake conditions will be characterized by an overall increase in lake-water temperature, and earlier and longer-lasting summer stratification (Dibike *et al.*, 2011). Other projections include: freeze-up delayed 5–20 days, break-up advanced by 10–30 days, thickness decreased 10–50 cm, and cover composition modified by changes in snow loads with white ice changing by -20 to +5 cm – the higher latitudes being an area most increase

1 because of the combination of increases in winter snowfall and thinner ice cover that would promote enhanced  
2 white-ice formation.

3  
4 The loss or reduction in duration of ice cover on lakes and corresponding changes in their thermal regimes can affect  
5 a number of aquatic processes (Prowse and Brown, 2010a). Paleolimnological research has shown for a site in the  
6 Siberian Arctic that periods of highest primary productivity were associated with warm, ice-free summer conditions,  
7 while the lowest rates were coincident with periods of perennial ice (Melles *et al.*, 2007). The projected changes in  
8 snow and white ice coverage can also affect levels of secondary productivity, such as in fish e.g., (Borgström and  
9 Museth, 2005; Prowse *et al.*, 2007). Patterns of species richness and diversity are also projected to change with  
10 alterations to ice and open-water durations, with increased open water periods favouring the development of new  
11 trophic levels and colonization of new aquatic species assemblages (Vincent *et al.*, 2009). For some lakes, however,  
12 the loss of ice will result in the loss of suitable habitat, both in availability and quality (Vincent *et al.*, 2008). For  
13 example, lake-ice duration has a controlling influence on the levels and mixing of dissolved oxygen (e.g. (Laurion *et*  
14 *al.*, 2010). The above-noted projected shifts to increased summer stratification will increase the possibility of  
15 oxygen depletion and even anoxia in the bottom waters and reduce the habitat availability for high oxygen-  
16 demanding biota during such periods. By contrast, with greater atmosphere-water gas exchange resulting from  
17 longer open-water periods, the occurrence of winter kills of resident fish are expected to be reduced and produce  
18 cascading effects on lower trophic levels (Balayla *et al.*, 2010).

19  
20 In addition to habitat alterations, geochemical responses of Arctic lakes will be altered. As observed for certain  
21 Arctic thermokarst lakes, the loss of ice cover and associated warming can greatly increase methane production  
22 (Metje and Frenzel, 2007; Laurion *et al.*, 2010). Because temperature sensitivity has a stronger control over methane  
23 production than oxidation (Duc *et al.*, 2010), elevated water temperatures will enhance methanogenesis, causing  
24 increased methane release from sediments. The net balance of these two processes operating under a broad range of  
25 future changing environmental factors, however, remains to be quantified (Walter *et al.*, 2007; Walter *et al.*, 2008;  
26 Laurion *et al.*, 2010).

27  
28 As well as methane, increased water temperatures are projected to lead to reduced organic carbon (OC) burial.  
29 Projections, based on a range of six climate warming scenarios (IPCC, 2007), indicates that there will be a 4-27%  
30 decrease (0.9-6.4 TgC yr<sup>-1</sup>) in OC burial in lake sediments across the entire northern boreal zone by the end of the  
31 21st Century as compared to rates for the approximately last half-century (Gudasz *et al.*, 2010). Although these  
32 estimates are based on an assumption that future organic carbon delivery will be similar to present-day conditions,  
33 even with enhanced delivery as to be generated by thawing permafrost, higher water temperatures will increase  
34 organic carbon mineralization and thereby lower burial efficiency. The amount of burial will also depend on lake  
35 depth and mixing regimes. In the case of warming shallow lakes that are not thermally stratified, there will be a  
36 greater opportunity for water-sediment mixing and hence, greater carbon recycling back into the water column.  
37 Alternatively, in lakes that become increasingly thermally stratified lakes, carbon sinking below the thermocline  
38 tends not to return to surface waters until the fall turnover, thereby decreasing the probability of sediment-stored  
39 carbon being returned to the water column (Flanagan *et al.*, 2006).

40  
41 Changes in ice cover, thermal regimes and stratification patterns will also affect the fate of contaminants in northern  
42 lakes. Higher water temperatures can enhance, for example, the methylation of mercury and modify food-web and  
43 energy pathways, such as through enhanced algal scavenging (a major foodweb entry pathway for mercury)  
44 resulting in increased mercury bio-availability to higher trophic levels (e.g., predatory fish) (Outridge *et al.*, 2007;  
45 Carrie *et al.*, 2010;AMAP, 2011).

#### 46 47 48 28.3.1.2. Antarctic

49  
50 Previous assessments have been reinforced in this assessment. The most vulnerable region for change in Antarctic  
51 freshwater systems are the northern Antarctic Peninsula and maritime Antarctic islands in the southern Scotia Arc,  
52 which are within a few degrees of the melting point, so a small shift in temperature regimes can have widespread  
53 ecosystem impacts. These range from catastrophic and immediate impacts such as loss of bounding ice masses  
54 causing drainage of freshwater and epishelf lakes (Smith *et al.*, 2006; Hodgson, 2011), to more gradual impacts

1 associated with changes in the amount and duration of catchment ice and snow cover, accelerated glacier melting,  
2 and declining volumes of precipitation falling as snow.  
3

4 As in Arctic lakes, the most marked changes are expected to be associated with changes in the thickness and  
5 duration of seasonal ice cover, longer melt seasons and larger volumes of water flowing into the lakes (Lyons *et al.*,  
6 2006). A longer ice free season may cause changes in a lakes mixing regime and release of solutes from the  
7 sediments, increased light (including ultraviolet), higher water temperatures, increased CO<sub>2</sub> exchange and conditions  
8 more favorable for the growth of the plankton, periphyton and benthic communities (Hodgson and Smol 2008).  
9 However in some systems the very high light irradiances experienced during the summer can substantially inhibit  
10 algal blooms under ice free conditions (Tanabe *et al.*, 2007). In shallow lakes this favors the growth of benthic  
11 cyanobacteria species that can synthesise a number of light screening compounds (Hodgson *et al.*, 2005). In other  
12 lakes, increases in meltwater supply may reduce light penetration due to an increase in suspended solids, and it  
13 remains uncertain whether this will offset the increases in the underwater light regime predicted as a result of  
14 extended ice free periods (Quesada *et al.*, 2006).  
15

16 Under a warming climate an increase in catchment microbial biomass is likely because of the increased water supply  
17 from glacial melt and warmer temperatures, and could result in further development of soils and elevated nutrient  
18 and dissolved organic carbon delivery to lakes. This organic supply will promote growth and reproduction in the  
19 benthos and plankton. Another observation is that where more melt water is available, input of freshwater into the  
20 mixolimna of deeper lakes can increase stability and this, associated with increased primary production, will lead to  
21 higher organic carbon flux. Such a change will have follow-on effects including potential anoxia, shifts in overall  
22 biogeochemical cycles and alterations in the biological structure and diversity of ecosystems (Lyons, Laybourn-  
23 Parry *et al.* 2006). Conversely, in shallow lakes where water is heated above the 3.98°C maximum density only very  
24 moderate winds will be required to cause wind-induced mixing through the ice free periods influencing plankton  
25 communities, gas exchange and biogeochemical processes.  
26

27 Away from glacial forelands, future regional patterns of water availability are unclear, but increasing aridity is likely  
28 in some areas of the continent in the long-term (Hodgson *et al.*, 2006b) and on subantarctic islands (Smith Jr *et al.*,  
29 2012). Lakes can dry up completely causing local extinctions or retreat into cryptic or resistant life-cycle stages, as  
30 experienced in Arctic lakes (Smol and Douglas, 2007b).  
31

32 Studies have also shown that once cold freshwater habitats in Antarctica can be colonised by biota from northern  
33 refuges in maritime and sub-Antarctic areas (Barnes *et al.*, 2006). There is *medium confidence* that future elevated  
34 temperatures will allow the sub- and maritime Antarctic taxa to re-invade and establish self-maintaining populations  
35 on the Antarctic continent (Hodgson *et al.*, 2006b).  
36

37 For other organisms with lower dispersal capabilities there is increasing evidence of endemism, particularly in  
38 microbial groups (Vyverman *et al.*, 2010) which have evolved on the continent over multiple glacial interglacial  
39 cycles (Vyverman *et al.*, 2007; Vyverman *et al.*, 2010; Fernandez-Carazo *et al.*, 2011) and allows for the possibility  
40 that Antarctic lakes may contain species that are relicts of Gondwana (*cf.* (Convey and Stevens 2007)). These  
41 species cannot be replaced from lower latitudes if they were to experience continental extinction as a result of  
42 climate changes.  
43

44 As in previous assessments, expanding fur seal populations in some breeding areas will increase nutrient enrichment  
45 of the freshwater habitats. As well, alien species may be more easily introduced into these environments through  
46 human activities and poses a greater threat than colonisation across the natural barriers of the Southern Ocean.  
47 increase, even though no reports of alien freshwater species have been reported to date (Frenot *et al.*, 2005).  
48  
49  
50

### 28.3.2. *Oceanography and Marine Ecosystems*

#### 28.3.2.1. *Arctic*

Arctic marine ecosystems are complex and thus predicting their future under climate change is challenging. In the Bering Sea and Barents Seas, there is *high confidence* based on a long history of observed responses of species to interannual and decadal variability in climate that climate change will impact marine ecosystems. While there is abundant evidence that climate induced shifts in ocean conditions impact marine ecosystems, predictions of the magnitude and spatial extent of ecosystem change are uncertain. Regions at lower latitudes have a rich basis of scientific literature and long time series from which to provide the foundation for scientific conclusions. Farther north, the cost and infrastructure needed to conduct research in the region results in fewer researchers working in the area and fewer empirical observations for drawing statistical inference and conclusions.

In the Arctic Ocean, a coupled bio-physical model was used to simulate changes in lower trophic levels under changing climate conditions for the period 1988 – 2007 (Zhang *et al.*, 2010). This model projected increased marine primary productivity consistent with satellite observations.

There is *medium confidence* that in the deep basins of the Arctic Ocean changes in stratification and the number of ice free days will lead to a greater drawdown of nutrients and higher pelagic primary production. It is unclear whether the large-bodied copepods (*Calanus* spp.) may have the capacity to graze this down phytoplankton levels in summer (Olli *et al.*, 2007).

##### 28.3.2.1.1. *Projected impacts on phenology*

(*timing of spawning, timing of settlement, duration of growing season, age at maturity*)

Historical records show Atlantic cod can adapt to local conditions by shifting key vital rates (diet, growth rate, maturity schedule and survival rate) and reproductive periods to accommodate differences in regional prey availability, predator avoidance and environmental conditions (Ormseth, 2007; Sundby and Nakken, 2008; Vikebo *et al.*, 2007). Efforts to project how these physiological and behavioral responses will impact marine ecosystems are the focus of a large interdisciplinary ecosystem modeling effort in the Bering Sea (Wiese *et al.*, 2012).

##### 28.3.2.1.2. *Projected spatial shifts in response to climate*

In the northern Bering Sea, reduced sea-ice and warmer temperatures in the late 1990s and early 2000s led to a northward movement of benthic feeders (e.g. walrus, grey whales). This is thought to have been related to a reduced flux of particulate organic material to the benthos, because of increased pelagic grazing (Grebmeier *et al.*, 2006). Further climate warming may lead to an extension of these conditions farther north (e.g. into the Chukchi Sea). If this occurred this would provide higher levels of prey for pelagic planktivores and baleen whales, but could have a negative impact on the benthic planktivores. In addition, some planktonic predators may suffer if the large lipid-rich Arctic *Calanus* species (*C. glacialis*, *C. hyperboreus*) are displaced by the smaller boreal forms (*C. finmarchicus*, *C. marshallae*) (Karnovsky *et al.*, 2010).

Modeling studies project that climate change will shift the bio-climate envelopes of marine fish stocks resulting in an increase in biodiversity in the Arctic (Cheung *et al.*, 2009). Qualitative data synthesis and modeling shows that the response of fish stocks to changes in bio-climatic envelopes may be more complicated.

There is *medium confidence* that the waters off the coasts of Europe will provide the potential for increased production because of the combined effects of intrusion of Atlantic water over the relatively broader shelf regions and advective corridors for larval drift and range expansion of spawners. In the Barents Sea, Huse and Ellingsen (2008) used a spatially explicit coupled bio-physical model forced with future climate scenarios to project the implications of climate change on the spawning distribution of capelin in the Barents Sea. Projections show that the

1 spawning distribution of capelin will shift to the east and new spawning grounds will be colonized. A key factor  
2 governing this expansion will be the availability of pelagic prey.

3  
4 In the Bering Sea, there is *medium confidence* based on observations that planktivorous species like walleye pollock  
5 in the eastern Bering Sea will shift their distribution in response to shifts in ocean temperature (Kotwicki *et al.* In  
6 Press). However, in the northern Bering Sea the persistence of cold winter conditions in the Arctic coupled with the  
7 life history factors will restrict or retard the movement of several sub-arctic fish and shellfish species into the Arctic  
8 (Sigler *et al.*, 2011; Stabeno *et al.*, 2012; Hunt Jr. *et al.*, 2013; Hollowed *et al.*, In Press). There is *medium*  
9 *confidence* based on qualitative data synthesis that fewer commercial fish species from the Pacific are expected to  
10 colonize the Arctic because of the shallow depth of the Bering Strait, the continued formation of the cold pool in the  
11 northern Bering Sea, and the comparatively weaker flow into the Arctic.

#### 14 28.3.2.1.3. *Projected impacts on fish and shellfish production in response to climate*

15  
16 In the Bering Sea there is *medium confidence* based on observations, that increased summer sea surface temperatures  
17 will cause a decrease in the abundance of energy rich zooplankton in the eastern Bering Sea. Decreased availability  
18 of energy rich zooplankton is expected to result in lower survival of walleye pollock stocks in the eastern Bering Sea  
19 (Hunt *et al.*, 2011). Mueter *et al.* (2011) incorporated this relationship between ocean zooplankton into a single  
20 species stock projection model to assess the implications of future climate scenarios on the future production of  
21 Bering Sea walleye pollock. Results showed that walleye pollock stocks were projected to decline by 2050 due to  
22 reduced survival in the first year of life although there is considerable uncertainty in the projections. Efforts to  
23 extend these models for use in projecting annual production in the Arctic are under development.

#### 26 28.3.2.1.4. *Cumulative effects*

27  
28 The cumulative effects of climate change on the phenology, spatial distribution and production of fish and shellfish  
29 are uncertain and the projected outcomes will differ by species and region. While changes in the distribution and  
30 abundance of fish and shellfish have been observed in the Arctic and its surrounding seas, the absence of a historical  
31 baseline in the Arctic Ocean inhibits attribution of observed changes in that region to climate change.

#### 34 28.3.2.2. *Antarctica and the Southern Ocean*

35  
36 Continued increasing temperatures in the Southern Ocean are likely to result in increased metabolic costs in many  
37 pelagic species and movement south of the northern distribution of polar species and southern distribution of  
38 temperature and subantarctic species. Movement of the frontal systems and associated oceanographic mesoscale  
39 features such as eddies and filaments where increased productivity attracts top predators may not only cause a shift  
40 southward of many pelagic taxa but also make it energetically inefficient for some land-based predators to pursue  
41 those prey from their more northerly subantarctic breeding sites (Péron *et al.*, 2012; Weimerskirch *et al.*, 2012).

42  
43 For Antarctic krill, the prognosis overall is ambiguous. Krill will naturally respond to warming with an increased  
44 metabolic rate but its overall growth rate is dependent on having enough food to support it. The changes in  
45 temperature at the Antarctic Peninsula will enhance the productivity of krill but the response is likely to be negative  
46 at South Georgia because of the already warmer temperatures in that area (Wiedenmann *et al.*, 2008). Models of  
47 recruitment and population dynamics indicate that the biomass of krill will decline if surface warming continues, but  
48 preliminary projections are highly uncertain (Murphy *et al.*, 2012b). Recruitment success of krill may also decline in  
49 the long term as a result of impacts of ocean acidification on larval development (Kawaguchi *et al.*, 2011). Overall,  
50 regional variation of factors that could impact directly on krill both positively and negatively will likely result in  
51 region-specific responses and depend on the ability of krill to adapt physiologically and behaviourally. Recently, it  
52 has been shown that krill can exploit the full depth of the ocean, thus their potential habitat is far greater than once  
53 thought and might provide avenues to escape further warming (Schmidt *et al.*, 2011) but may make them less  
54 accessible to predators (Constable *et al.*, submitted). These factors could lead to the marine food webs around the

1 South Atlantic islands with their current krill-based systems becoming more like the fish-based ecosystems of the  
2 Indian Ocean sector (Trathan *et al.*, 2012; Murphy *et al.*, 2012a; Murphy *et al.*, 2012b).

3  
4 Projections show that the loss of summer sea ice from the west Antarctic Peninsula are expected to result in ice-  
5 dependent seals declining in WAP and being replaced by southern elephant seals and/or other seal species that are  
6 not dependent on sea ice (Costa *et al.*, 2010). Importantly, the change in duration of the winter sea ice season and a  
7 possible continued change in timing of the season could impact on the potential productivity of phytoplankton  
8 because of the mismatch in timing of optimal growing conditions at the time of sea ice melt and the available light  
9 (Trathan and Agnew, 2010). This mismatch in timing can also propagate through the food web to impact on krill and  
10 upper trophic levels that depend upon krill.

11  
12 Coastal environments will be impacted by the dynamics of fast ice, ice shelf and glacier tongues. These factors will  
13 positively affect local primary production and food web dynamics (Peck *et al.*, 2009) but negatively affect benthic  
14 communities (Barnes and Souster, 2011). Projections of the response of Emperor penguins and Southern Ocean  
15 seabirds based on AR4 model outputs for sea ice and temperature indicates that general declines in these populations  
16 are to be expected if sea ice habitats decline in the future (Barbraud *et al.*, 2011; Jenouvrier *et al.*, 2012) but these  
17 responses are also expected to be regionally specific because of the regionally different expectations of change in the  
18 ice habitats.

### 21 **28.3.3. Terrestrial Environment and Related Ecosystems**

#### 23 **28.3.3.1. Arctic**

24  
25 Projections of future ecosystem distribution and production are based on one of two approaches: field experiments  
26 that simulate future environments such as increases in summer air temperature, soil temperature, precipitation, UV-  
27 B radiation, atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations, soil nutrients, snow depth, snow cover duration and or  
28 facilitation/competition from pre-existing species, and mathematical models. Both approaches have uncertainties.  
29 However, both approaches concur that climate warming will result in a generally northward migration of vegetation  
30 zones dominated by the particular responsiveness of woody plants – both shrubs and trees.

31  
32 Model projections include equilibrium models based on climate and vegetation zone distributions and also dynamic  
33 vegetation models based on physiological and ecological processes.

34  
35 Many models project a general northward movement of the boreal forest under a warming climate, that will displace  
36 between 11% and 50% of the tundra within 100 years (Callaghan *et al.*, 2005; Wolf *et al.*, 2008; Vygodskaya *et al.*,  
37 2007; Sitch *et al.*, 2008; Tchebakova *et al.*, 2009) in a pattern similar to that which occurred during the early  
38 Holocene climatic warming

39  
40 The BIOME 3 equilibrium model applied to Europe and northern Asia projected general displacement of tundra by  
41 forest that amounted to between 10 and 35% (the minimum in Scandinavia and the maximum in central-Northern  
42 Siberia) (Harding *et al.* (2001). Estimates of displacement of tundra by forest from similar models varied up to a  
43 maximum of 50% (ACIA 2005). A recent model for Russia projected that as early as the first quarter of the 21<sup>st</sup>  
44 Century, changes will occur in the boreal zones of the European part of Russia and the Western region (Anisimov *et*  
45 *al.*, 2011). By 2060, tundra vegetation will be displaced from the mainland and from further towards the East where  
46 it will remain only in the Far East and Primorye.

47  
48 Dynamic vegetation models applied to Europe and the Barents Region project a general increase in net annual  
49 primary production of particularly woody plant functional types stimulated by climate warming and CO<sub>2</sub> fertilization  
50 together with a north-easterly shift of vegetation zones (Wramneby *et al.*, 2010): boreal needle-leaved evergreen  
51 coniferous forest replaces tundra and expands into the mountain areas of Fennoscandia. The most dramatic changes  
52 in vegetation structure were projected to occur in the Scandes Mountains where the succession progresses from  
53 tundra vegetation through deciduous forest to evergreen forest (Wramneby *et al.*, 2010). Another projection for the  
54 Barents Region included more plant functional types, particularly various shrub growth forms and plant

1 communities associated with open ground that are more characteristic of northern regions (Wolf *et al.*, 2008). Over  
2 the next 100 years, this transient model also projected an increase in the northwards and upwards ranges of boreal  
3 needle-leaved evergreen forest and an increase in net primary production and leaf area index. As in the study by  
4 Wramneby *et al.* (2010), shade intolerant broadleaved summergreen trees were projected to extend to higher  
5 latitudes and altitudes. However, in contrast to these expected results, shrubs, currently expanding in area in many  
6 Arctic locations, were modelled to decrease in extent over the next 100 years after an initial increase (Wolf *et al.*  
7 (2008). This is thought to be a result of displacement by forest at their lower /southern limits and restriction of  
8 appropriate land at higher altitudes. Also counter-intuitively, tundra areas increased in the projections. This was a  
9 result of changes at the highest latitudes that opened land for colonisation at a rate exceeding displacement of tundra  
10 by shrubs in the south. A discrepancy in the model was an overestimation of forest in the Kola Peninsula that cannot  
11 be explained by climate alone.

12  
13 Both studies calculated the magnitude of the effects of vegetation change on biospheric feedbacks to the climate  
14 system. These included the negative feedbacks of CO<sub>2</sub> sequestration and increased evapo-transpiration and the  
15 positive feedback of decreased albedo (Wramneby *et al.*, 2010; Wolf *et al.*, 2010).

16  
17 Although the models generally agree qualitatively with expectations from historic vegetation changes, recent  
18 changes and results of climate change simulation experiments in the field, there are considerable uncertainties in the  
19 projected rates of change. Van Bogaert *et al.* (2010) compared maximum rates of annual projected forest advance of  
20 20 km with the maximum observed rate of 20 m. Furthermore, the models do not yet include vertebrate and  
21 invertebrate herbivory, extreme events such as tundra fire and extreme winter warming damage or changes in land  
22 use that either reduce the rate of vegetation change or open up niches for rapid change. However, projections  
23 suggest increases in the ranges of the autumn and winter moths that have outbreaks in populations resulting in the  
24 defoliation of birch forest (Ims reference) and a general increase in the “background” (non-outbreak) invertebrate  
25 herbivores that may consume more vegetation than the outbreak species in the longer term (Wolf *et al.*, 2008).

#### 26 27 28 28.3.3.2. *Antarctica*

29  
30 Regional climate warming and associated environmental changes are expected to both increase the frequency at  
31 which new potential colonists arrive in Antarctica (particularly the Antarctic Peninsula region) from lower latitudes,  
32 and subsequent probability of their successful establishment (Chown, Lee *et al.* 2012). However, human-assisted  
33 transfers of biota overcome several of the barriers facing natural colonists, including the speed of transfer and  
34 avoidance of extreme environments such as altitude or oceans (Barnes *et al.*, 2006). Analyses for two remote  
35 Southern Ocean islands (Gough Island, Marion Island) have shown that human-assisted introductions may be more  
36 important by two orders of magnitude than natural introductions (Frenot, Chown *et al.* 2005). A broader regional  
37 analyses has shown that introduced species can alter native biodiversity through both homogenization and  
38 differentiation (Shaw *et al.*, 2010).

39  
40 Anthropogenic introductions of alien species are a major threat to Antarctic terrestrial ecosystems (Convey *et al.*,  
41 2009; Hughes and Convey, 2010; Convey, 2011). Climate change is expected to increase the potential for  
42 anthropogenic introduction of non-indigenous species to the Antarctic terrestrial areas, which could have devastating  
43 consequences to the local biodiversity (Hughes and Convey, 2010; Braun *et al.*, 2012). It is also expected to  
44 exacerbate the impacts on terrestrial habitats of increasing colonies of recovering whales and seabirds (Convey and  
45 Lebouvier 2009; Favero-Longo, Cannone *et al.* 2011). At present, the majority of non-indigenous species  
46 established in the sub- and maritime Antarctic are very restricted in their distributions (Frenot, Chown *et al.* 2005);  
47 however, several are invasive and widely distributed across the region. Climate change could result in increased rate  
48 of spread of invasive species through colonisation of areas exposed by glacial retreat, as has occurred at South  
49 Georgia (Cook *et al.*, 2010) and in the maritime Antarctic (Olech and Chwedorzewska 2011). Biosecurity measures  
50 may be needed to help control dispersal of established non-indigenous species to new locations, particularly given  
51 the expected increase in human activities in terrestrial areas (Hughes and Convey, 2010; Convey *et al.*, 2011). An  
52 important gap in understanding is the degree to which climate change (particularly relating to warming and water  
53 availability) may facilitate some established non-indigenous species switching to invasive status, (Frenot, Chown *et*

1 al. 2005; Convey 2010; Hughes and Convey 2010; Cowan, Chown et al. 2011), which has been shown for the sub-  
2 Antarctic (Chown *et al.*, 2012).

3  
4 Across terrestrial ecosystems of much of the Antarctic, and particularly of the Antarctic Peninsula and Scotia arc  
5 archipelagoes, current environmental change predictions lie within what is known of the ecophysiological capacities  
6 of the affected biota. In these areas further climate amelioration is expected to (as is already being seen) relax  
7 constraints on biological activity, leading to increases in biomass and extent of existing communities. At present  
8 there is no indication that the magnitude of these environmental changes will surpass any environmental boundaries  
9 for these biota, and hence result in any form of limitation of their occurrence from their current distribution (e.g.  
10 southwards movement of current northern boundaries). As noted earlier, in particular locations it is possible that  
11 specific combinations and synergies between different environmental parameters might result in local limitation.  
12

13 Overall, the likely impacts of existing and new non-indigenous species on the native terrestrial ecosystems of  
14 Antarctica and the sub-Antarctic islands, along with the continued increased presence of Antarctic fur seals (see  
15 28.2.3 above) are likely to have far greater importance over the timescale under consideration than are those  
16 attributable to climate change itself (Turner *et al.*, 2009; Convey and Lebouvier, 2009; Convey, 2010).  
17  
18

#### 19 **28.3.4. Economic Sectors**

20  
21 Projections of the economic costs of climate change impacts for different economic sectors in the Arctic are limited,  
22 but current assessments suggest that there will be both economic benefits and costs (Forbes, 2011; SWIPA 2011).  
23 Non-Arctic actors are likely to receive most of the benefits from increased shipping and commercial development of  
24 renewable and non-renewable resources, while indigenous peoples and local Arctic communities will have a harder  
25 time maintaining their way of life (Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2011).  
26

27 Arctic communities are exposed to the effects of climate change thru multiple pathways such as changes in weather  
28 (temperature, wind, precipitation), via impacts on the natural systems and from their effects on infrastructure and the  
29 food sector. Contributing to the complexity of measuring the future economic effects of climate change is the  
30 uncertainty in future predictions and the rapid speed of change, which are linked with the uncertainty of the  
31 technological and ecological effects of such change (NorAcia 2010). Communities with the same eco-zone may  
32 experience different effects from identical climate-related events because of marked local variations in site,  
33 situation, culture and economy (Clark *et al.*, 2008).  
34

35 Economic cost estimates have been made for the case of the Alaska economy, and they suggest that heavy reliance  
36 on climate-sensitive businesses such as tourism, forestry, and fisheries, renders the economy vulnerable to climate  
37 change, and that Alaska Native peoples, reliant on the biodiversity of the Alaskan ecosystem, are being affected  
38 disproportionately (Epstein and Ferber, 2011). From the present to 2030, permafrost thawing, amplified flooding  
39 and coastal erosion from global warming could add considerably to future costs of public infrastructure in Alaska  
40 (SCEIGW 2010). Thawing tundra can cause oil pipelines to buckle and break, causing spills (Epstein et al.  
41 2008). Whether or not there will be these impacts, will depend on the design which may allow for these differential  
42 movements (Grosse et al.. 2010). A significant part of Alaska's economy is tourism. Loss of wildlife and habitat,  
43 such as spruce tree forests, could lead to a loss of tourism income (NWF 2009). Reductions in seabird and marine  
44 mammal populations with unusually warm sea temperatures, and declining salmon harvests could negatively affect  
45 tourism, native peoples' way of life, and the Alaskan salmon industry (SCEIGW 2010). It has been estimated that  
46 the Shishmaref, Kivalina, and Newtok tribal lands will be unlivable due to storm damage and coastal erosion in a  
47 number of years. The cost to re-locate these communities is estimated to be significant (Williams and Hanson,  
48 2007).  
49  
50

##### 51 **28.3.4.1. Fisheries**

52  
53 Predicting the impacts of climate change on future fisheries is difficult because it is unclear whether the responses of  
54 marine species observed in the past will continue in the future, and because it is difficult to predict the response of

1 fisheries to shifts in supply. O'Neill et al. (2010) simulated demand for a composite food commodity under global  
2 demographic projections. In dollar terms, food expenditures rise steadily in these scenarios, driven by economic  
3 growth and demographic factors of urbanization and population growth. In biophysical terms, population growth  
4 alone could account for a 50% increase in seafood demand by 2050 relative to current global production levels (Rice  
5 and Garcia, 2011).

6  
7 Climate change will impact the spatial distribution and catch of some open ocean fisheries in the Barents and Bering  
8 Seas (medium certainty). There is strong evidence and considerable data showing links between climate driven  
9 shifts in ocean conditions and shifts in the spatial distribution and abundance of commercial species in the Bering  
10 and Barents Seas (Mueter and Litzow, 2008; Drinkwater, 2011; Section 28.2.2.2.1). In limited cases, coupled bio-  
11 physical models have been used to predict future commercial yield or shifts in fishing locations however these  
12 predictions are uncertain (Huse, 2008; Ianelli *et al.*, 2011). Adopting successful strategies for management of Arctic  
13 fisheries will be a high priority to ensure that fisheries are managed based on sound science and sustainable harvest  
14 practices in the future (Molenaar, 2009). In regions of high yield fisheries, strategies will be needed to modify  
15 existing management practices to account for the expected shifts in distribution and abundance of commercial  
16 species to prevent overfishing and sustain fishery resources. As discussed in section 28.2.2.1, several North Atlantic  
17 commercial fish species exhibited shifts in their spatial distribution and abundance in response to ocean warming  
18 (Valdimarsson *et al.*, 2012) which have led to non-trivial challenges to international fisheries agreements (Arnason,  
19 2012). Techniques are under development to project how harvesters will respond to changing economic, institutional  
20 and environmental conditions. These techniques track fishers choices based on revenues and costs associated with  
21 targeting a species in a given time and area with a particular gear given projected changes in the abundance and  
22 spatial distribution of target species (Haynie and Pfeiffer, 2012). Estimates of future revenues and costs will depend  
23 in part on future: demand for fish, global fish markets and trends in aquaculture practices (Merino *et al.*, 2012; Rice  
24 and Garcia, 2011). While attempts to project global changes in small pelagic (e.g. anchovy, sardine, capelin and  
25 herring) fish markets have been attempted, extending these to larger fish species will be more difficult.

#### 26 27 28 28.3.4.2. *Forestry and Farming*

29  
30 A warmer climate is likely to impact access conditions and plant illnesses. In the case of Northern Norway, about  
31 half of the arable land area is covered by forest and 40% of it is marsh (Grønlund, 2009). If these areas were to be  
32 harnessed for farming, it would be at the cost of forestry production or by drying up the marshlands, which would  
33 contribute to more greenhouse emissions. Larger field areas could contribute to land erosion through rainfall and  
34 predicted unstable winters, and would likely increase conditions for plant diseases and fungal infections (Grønlund,  
35 2009). If the winter season continues to shorten as a result of climate change (Xu et al. 2013), this would negatively  
36 affect access to logging sites. Access is best when frozen ground makes transportation possible in sensitive locations  
37 or areas that lack road. If the weather changes when logging has already taken place, sanding of the road may  
38 become necessary in order to ensure transportation within a specific timeframe, which carries significant economic  
39 costs (Keskitalo, 2008). Impact on the carrying capacity of the ground or road accessibility will thus affect forestry  
40 economically. Challenges may include limited storage space for wood (Keskitalo, 2008). A warmer climate may  
41 also have positive effects on forestry: In the case of Finland where forestry is of great economic importance, the risk  
42 of snow damage to forest is estimated to decrease with about 50% towards the end of the century (Hovelsrud *et al.*,  
43 2011).

#### 44 45 46 28.3.4.3. *Infrastructure*

47  
48 Northern safety, security, and environmental integrity are much dependent upon transportation infrastructure. Ice as  
49 a provisioning system provides a transportation corridor and a platform for a range of activities and access to food  
50 sources (i.e. subsistence hunting and fishing on and around ice, oil and gas development) in the Arctic (Eicken et.  
51 al., 2009). While much of the infrastructure in the Arctic, including railways, airports, roads, buildings,  
52 communications towers, energy systems, and waste disposal sites for communities, as well as large-scale facilities  
53 and waste-containment sites, have been built with weather conditions in mind, much of it remains vulnerable and  
54 inadequate to respond to environmental emergencies, natural disasters, and non-environmental accidents

1 (Governments of Yukon, Northwest Territories, and Nunavut, 2008. A Multi-Modal Transportation Blueprint for the  
2 North in National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy 2009, 51; NorAcia 2010).

3  
4 Rising temperatures and changing precipitation patterns have the potential to affect all infrastructure types and  
5 related services, as much of the infrastructure in the North is dependent upon the cryosphere to, for example, provide  
6 stable surfaces for buildings and pipelines, contain waste, stabilize shorelines and provide access to remote  
7 communities in the winter. Structures built on ice-rich soils will be more vulnerable to thawing and a changing  
8 climate than those built on ice-poor soils or bedrock and impacts are likely to be negligible. Communications towers  
9 and energy transmission infrastructure located in remote permafrost areas are becoming increasingly susceptible to  
10 the risk of failure and, since accessibility may also be an issue and the cost of redundancy is prohibitive, the threat  
11 posed by this hazard will likely become increasingly significant. Energy pipelines built over permafrost could be at  
12 risk of rupture and leakage, and warmer temperatures are already resulting in shorter winter road seasons. Failure of  
13 frozen-core dams on tailing ponds due to thawing and differential settlement, or thawing of tailings piles associated  
14 with climate warming, could in its turn result in contaminants being released into the surrounding environment,  
15 causing subsequent disastrous and irreversible degradation of sensitive habitat and human health. In the long term  
16 marine and freshwater transportation will need to shift its reliance from ice routes to open-water or land-based  
17 transportation systems. Of appropriate community adaptations to the predicted changes relocation is one option to  
18 deal with persistent flooding and bank erosion (Furgal C., 2008; National Round Table on the Environment and the  
19 Economy 2009). The implications for the sea-ice system may prove to have other major impacts as well, including  
20 environmental and socio-economic or geopolitical change which may substantially modify types of services offered  
21 and their uses by competing interests. Changing sea-ice (multiyear) conditions are suspected i.e. to have a regulating  
22 impact on marine shipping and coastal infrastructure through possible hazards on them (Eicken *et. al.*, 2009).

#### 23 24 25 *28.3.4.4. Inland Transportation, Communication, and Drinking Water*

26  
27 By adapting transportation models to integrate monthly climate model (CCSM3) predictions of air temperature,  
28 combined with datasets on land cover, topography, hydrography, built infrastructure, and locations of human  
29 settlements, estimates have been made about changes to inland accessibility for northern landscapes northward of  
30 40°N by mid-21<sup>st</sup> Century (Stephenson *et al.*, 2011). Milder air temperatures and/or increased snowfall reduce the  
31 possibilities for constructing inland winter-road networks, including ice roads, with the major seasonal reductions in  
32 road potential (based on a 2000 kg vehicle) being in the winter shoulder-season months of November and April. The  
33 average decline (compared to a baseline of 2000-2014) for eight circumpolar countries was projected to be -14%,  
34 varying from -11 to -82%. In absolute terms, Canada and Russia (both at -13%) account for the majority of  
35 declining winter-road potential with  $\sim 1 \times 10^6$  km<sup>2</sup> being lost.

36  
37 Climate change impacts have increased the demand for improved communication infrastructure and related services  
38 (e.g. cellular and improved citizens band radio (CB) service), and community infrastructure for the safety and  
39 confidence in drinking water (National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy 2009). The access,  
40 treatment and distribution of drinking water has been and is generally dependent upon a stable platform of  
41 permafrost for pond or lake retention, a situation that is currently changing. Several communities have reported the  
42 need for more frequent water-quality testing both municipal systems and untreated water sources to ensure its  
43 availability (Furgal C., 2008). Demands on infrastructure and building costs is likely to increase with the impact of  
44 warming and thawing permafrost.

#### 45 46 47 *28.3.4.5. Terrestrial Resource Management (Oil and Gas, Mining, Forestry in the Arctic)*

48  
49 Sea ice retreat and thawing permafrost will have potential direct and indirect impacts on resource exploitation.  
50 Longer shipping season and improved access to ports may lead to increased petroleum activities, although possible  
51 increased wave activity and coastal erosion may increase costs related to infrastructure and technology.  
52 Disappearance of ice roads may restrict onshore exploration activities

1 The most recent comprehensive assessment of undiscovered petroleum resources is the Circumpolar Arctic  
2 Resource Appraisal (CARA) completed in 2008 by US Geological Surveys. The USGS (2008) estimated the Arctic  
3 undiscovered petroleum resources to 413 billion barrels of oil equivalents (bboe), about 22 per cent of global  
4 undiscovered conventional oil and gas resources. The share of oil (including natural gas liquids) was estimated to  
5 134 bboe (15 per cent of global oil resources) and 279 bboe of gas (30 per cent of global resources). Hence the  
6 Arctic contains vast resources of oil, which is hard to replace as transportation fuel, and vast resources of gas, a  
7 more climate benign fuel than coal. The petroleum resources are unevenly distributed among Arctic regions and  
8 states. Figure 28-5 shows the allocation of oil and gas on regions. Arctic Russia is the major petroleum region with  
9 about 40 per cent of total Arctic oil and 70 per cent of total Arctic gas resources. Alaska is second with 28 per cent  
10 of oil and 14 per cent of gas.

11  
12 [INSERT FIGURE 28-5 HERE

13 Figure 28-5: (top) Regional distribution of Arctic undiscovered oil resources (including NGL), and (bottom)  
14 regional distribution of Arctic undiscovered natural gas resources (including NGL). Source: Statistics Norway,  
15 2010.]

16  
17 The USGS 2008 study revised its assessments with respect to regional resource allocation compared with its own  
18 2000 assessment. USGS (2008) lowered their estimates for oil resources in Norway, Greenland and Russia and  
19 raised the estimates for Alaska and Canada. Gas estimates were lowered for Norway and raised for all other regions.  
20 For the Arctic as a whole, USGS (2008) assessed the undiscovered petroleum resources to 8.5 per cent below their  
21 previous estimate (USGS 2000), whereas Wood Mackenzie (2006) estimated petroleum resources at only 40 per  
22 cent of the USGS (2008). These different estimates illustrate the considerable uncertainty on the level of resources  
23 in the Arctic.

24  
25 Tables 28-1 and 28-2 show arctic oil and gas production by 2010 and their share in global supply.

26  
27 [INSERT TABLE 28-1 HERE

28 Table 28-1: Arctic oil production in relation to non-OPEC and global supply, reference scenario (%).]

29  
30 [INSERT TABLE 28-2 HERE

31 Table 28-2: Arctic gas in relation to MENA and global supply, reference scenario (%).]

32  
33 Arctic Russia and Alaska are the major producers of oil. Greenland has a large potential, but not yet any production.

34  
35 The Arctic is also rich in other natural resources, such as minerals and fish. Figure 28-6 Illustrates the dominant  
36 contribution of natural resource based industries to regional GDP in the Arctic (2005)

37  
38 [INSERT FIGURE 28-6 HERE

39 Figure 28-6: Value added in natural resource-based industries in Arctic regions, 2005 (% of regional GDP).  
40 Source: Statistics Norway, 2010.]

41  
42 In Arctic Russia the extraction of energy alone contributes close to 60 per cent of regional GDP (see Figure 28-7). In  
43 Alaska and Arctic Canada the energy and minerals contribute 30-38 per cent, whereas fishing and fish processing  
44 are the major elements in Faroe Islands, Greenland and Iceland.

45  
46 [INSERT FIGURE 28-7 HERE

47 Figure 28-7: (a) Arctic gas production, reference scenario (Mtoe); and (b) regional distribution of West Arctic gas  
48 production, reference scenario (Mtoe). Source: Statistics Norway, 2010.]

49  
50 Among indirect impacts on resource exploitation are changes related to changing ecosystems and changes in  
51 distribution and abundance of species. This may lead to stricter environmental regulations and requirements (e.g.  
52 AMAP. Oil and Gas Activities in the Arctic 2007). Conservation management and protected areas designed to  
53 address the effects of human actions are well developed and extensive in the Arctic.

#### 28.3.4.6. Anticipated New Resource Exploitation Development in the North

GCMs generally underestimate the duration of the ice-free period in the Arctic Ocean and simulate slower changes than those observed in the past decades (Stroeve *et al.*, 2007). Mokhow and Khon (2008) used a sub-set of climate models that better than other GCMs reproduce the observed sea ice dynamics to project the duration of the navigation season along the NSR and through NWP under the moderate SRES-A1B emission scenario. According to their results, by the end of the 21<sup>st</sup> century NSR may be open for navigation 4.5±1.3 months per year, while the NWP may be open 2-4 months per year (Figure 28-8). The models did not predict any noticeable changes of the ice conditions in the NWP until the early 2030s.

[INSERT FIGURE 28-8 HERE]

Figure 28-8: Projected duration of the navigation period (days) over the North-West passage (1) and Northern Sea route (2). Source: Mokhow and Khon, 2008.]

Analysis indicated that by the end of the 21<sup>st</sup> century transportation costs from Europe to Asia along the NSR may be up to 15% less than the transit through Suez Canal (Mokhow and Khon 2008). Apart from the less restrictive requirements to the ice class of cargo vessels and decreased demand for ice-breaker's support due to longer open water season this will stimulate the development of the navigation along the NSR and in the longer term also through NWP (Peresyphkin and Yakovlev, 2007 from Mokhow and Khon), although in the following two decades commercial shipping in the NWP is unlikely.

Three active proposals for arctic submarine fiber optic cables connecting Eastern Asia with Europe - one through the NSR and two through the NWP and all planned to be in operation before 2015- illustrate the non-shipping uses for sea routes that are being made possible by seasonal ice free periods and which will require at least periodic access for maintenance. (Source: <http://www.extremetech.com/extreme/122989-1-5-billion-the-cost-of-cutting-london-toyko-latency-by-60ms>).

## 28.4. Adaptation in the Polar Regions

There is general agreement that both indigenous and non-indigenous people in the Arctic have a long history of adapting to natural variability in climate and the natural resource base, as well as in recent decades rapid socio-economic, cultural and technological change (Forbes and Stammler, 2009; Wenzel, 2009; West and Hovelsrud, 2010; Ford and Pearce, 2010; Bolton *et al.*, 2011). Climate change exacerbates the existing stresses faced by Arctic communities (Rybråten and Hovelsrud, 2010; Crate and Nuttall, 2009), and is only one of many important factors influencing adaptation (Berrang-Ford *et al.*, 2011). Climate adaptation needs to be seen in the context of these interconnected and mutually reinforcing factors (Tyler *et al.*, 2007; Hovelsrud and Smit, 2010). The complex inter-linkages between societal, economic, political factors and climatic change represent unprecedented challenges for northern communities (Ford *et al.*, 2010; Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2011; Keskitalo, et al 2010; Abele *et al.*, 2009).

There is considerable evidence that changing weather patterns, declining sea-ice, thawing permafrost, and plant and animal species' abundance and composition have consequences for the wellbeing of communities in the Arctic (see 28.2.5.2 and 28.3.4). Sea-ice is particularly important for coastal communities which rely upon it for transportation between communities and hunting areas (Krupnik *et al.*, 2010). Changing the duration and conditions of sea ice and the consequent changes to country food availability significantly impact the wellbeing of communities (Furgal and Seguin, 2006; Ford and Berrang-Ford, 2009; Ford *et al.*, 2010), outdoor tourism (Dawson *et al.*, 2010) and hunting and fishing (Wiig *et al.*, 2008; Brander, 2010).

Adaptation to climate change is taking place at the local and regional levels where the impacts are often felt most acutely and the resources most readily available (Hovelsrud and Smit, 2010). Such adaptation is often taking place despite the lack of national guidelines (Dannevig *et al.*, 2012; Juhola *et al.*, 2012; Glaas *et al.*, 2010). Current experiences and projections of future conditions often lead to technological adaptation responses such as flood and water management and snow avalanche protection (West and Hovelsrud, 2010; Hovelsrud and Smit, 2010) rather than policy responses (Hedensted Lund *et al.*, 2012; Rudberg *et al.*, 2012). Climate variability and extreme events,

1 such as floods, avalanches and mud slides, are found to be salient drivers of adaptation (Berrang-Ford *et al.*, 2011;  
2 Dannevig *et al.*, 2012; Amundsen *et al.*, 2010).

3  
4 National policies for adaptation are largely in their infancy in the Arctic (Keskitalo 2010a,b; Berrang-Ford *et al.*,  
5 2011; Yamineva 2012). The lack of local scale climate projections, combined with uncertainties in future economic,  
6 social and technological developments often act as barriers to adaptation. These barriers, together with other societal  
7 determinants such as ethics, cultures, and attitudes towards risk may cause inaction (Adger *et al.*, 2009; West and  
8 Hovelsrud, 2010). Resolving divergent values across and within different communities poses a challenge for the  
9 increasingly complex societies and governance regimes. A determining factor in building adaptive capacity is the  
10 flexibility of enabling institutions to develop robust options (Keskitalo *et al.*, 2009; Hovelsrud and Smit 2010;  
11 Forbes *et al.* 2009; Ford and Goldhar, 2012). In the North American and Scandinavian context, adaptive co-  
12 management responses have been developed through land claims settlements and/or multi-scale institutional  
13 cooperation to foster social learning (Berkes, 2009; Armitage *et al.*, 2008).

#### 14 15 16 **28.4.1. Adaptation and Indigenous Peoples**

17  
18 The adaptive capacity of Arctic indigenous peoples is largely due to an extensive traditional knowledge and cultural  
19 repertoire, and flexible social networks (see Chapter 12, section 12.3). The dynamic nature of traditional knowledge  
20 is valuable for adapting to current conditions (Tyler *et al.*, 2007; Eira *et al.*, 2012). The sharing of knowledge  
21 ensures rapid responses to crises (Ford *et al.*, 2007). In addition, cultural values such as patience, persistence,  
22 calmness, respect for elders and the environment are important for adaptation. Some studies suggest that traditional  
23 knowledge may not always be sufficient to meet rapid changes in climate and weather, or extreme events (see also  
24 Chapter 12), and it may be perceived to be less reliable because the changing conditions are beyond the current  
25 knowledge range (Ingram *et al.*, 2002; Ford *et al.*, 2006; Valdivia *et al.*, 2010; Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2010a). This has in  
26 some cases created a sense of a “loss of order in the world” (Turner *et al.*, 2008,) and less confidence in the  
27 reliability of knowledge keepers (Chapin III *et al.*, 2006; Hovelsrud and Smit, 2010).

28  
29 Over the last half-century, the adaptive capacity in some indigenous communities has been challenged by the  
30 transition from semi-nomadic hunting groups to permanent settlements (Ford *et al.*, 2010). Forced or voluntary  
31 migration as an adaptation response can have deep cultural impacts. The establishment of permanent communities  
32 can also led to increasing employment opportunities and income diversification for indigenous peoples, which in  
33 turn may cause social inequalities (Ford *et al.*, 2010). However, the current level of skilled labour and formal  
34 education may limit the abilities to take advantage of such opportunities (Furgal C., 2008). On the other hand the  
35 intergenerational transfers of knowledge and skills through school curricula, land camps, and involvement in  
36 community-based monitoring programmes may strengthen adaptive capacity (Bolton *et al.*, 2011; Hovelsrud and  
37 Smit, 2010; Ford *et al.*, 2007; Forbes 2007).

38  
39 Renewable resource harvesting remains a significant component of Arctic livelihoods and with climate change  
40 hunting and fishing has become a riskier undertaking, and many communities are already adapting in a reactive  
41 manner (Gearheard *et al.*, 2011; Laidler *et al.*, 2011). Adaptation includes taking more supplies when hunting;  
42 constructing more permanent shelters on land as refuges from storms; improved communications infrastructure;  
43 greater use of global positioning systems (GPS) for navigation; synthetic aperture radar (SAR) to provide estimates  
44 of sea-ice conditions (Laidler *et al.*, 2011) and the use of larger or faster vehicles (Ford *et al.*, 2010). Avoiding  
45 dangerous terrain can result in longer and time-consuming journeys which can be inconvenient to those with wage-  
46 earning employment (Ford *et al.* 2007).

47  
48 Reindeer herders have developed a wide range of adaptation strategies in response to changing pasture conditions.  
49 These include: moving herds to better pastures (Bartsch *et al.*, 2010); providing supplemental feeding (Helle and  
50 Jaakkola, 2008; Forbes and Kumpula, 2009); retaining a few castrated reindeer males to break through heavy ice-  
51 crust (Reinert *et al.*, 2008); ensuring an optimal herd size (Forbes *et al.*, 2009; Tyler *et al.*, 2007); and creating  
52 multicultural initiatives combining traditional knowledge with scientific studies to create and distribute co-produced  
53 dataset (Vuojala-Magga *et al.*, 2011; Bongo *et al.*, 2012). Coastal fishers have adapted to changing climate by  
54 targeting different species and diversifying income sources (Hovelsrud *et al.*, 2010b).

1  
2 In some Arctic countries indigenous peoples have successfully negotiated land claims rights and have become key  
3 players in addressing climate change, as well as other issues related to education, health-care and economic  
4 development (Abele et al., 2009). In some instances this has given rise to tensions over land/water use between  
5 traditional livelihoods (e.g. reindeer herding, marine mammal hunting) and new opportunities (e.g. tourism and  
6 natural resource development) (Forbes, 2006; Hovelsrud and Smit, 2010). Some territorial governments in Northern  
7 Canada promote adaptation by providing hunter support programs (Ford et al., 2006; Ford et. al., 2010).  
8

9 The health of many indigenous peoples is being affected by the interactions of changes in the climate with ongoing  
10 changes in human, economic and biophysical systems (Donaldson et al., 2010). The distribution of traditional foods  
11 between communities and the use of community freezers in the Canadian Arctic has improved food security, an  
12 important factor for health (Ford et al, 2010). While wage employment may enhance the possibilities for adaptive  
13 capacity, greater involvement in full time jobs can threaten social and cultural social cohesion and mental well-being  
14 by disrupting the traditional cycle of land-based practices (Berner et al., 2005; Furgal, 2008).  
15  
16

#### 17 **28.4.2. *Adaptation and Industrial Development***

18

19 Increasing access to minerals and fossil fuels and increased shipping, due to reduced sea ice, will bring both  
20 opportunities and challenges. The extraction of off-shore fossil fuels in areas where icebergs are a significant threat  
21 will require design changes to drilling platforms (McClintock et al, 2007). Some of the resources that will be  
22 extracted are expected to be transported by ship to southern markets; other resources may be transported by  
23 pipelines whose design requirements will need to take climate change into account. On shore processing plants and  
24 particularly waste containment facilities must be able to maintain their structural integrity over the expected long  
25 lifetime of a project (Prowse et al, 2009). Unless mines are located close to the coast and port facilities, resupply is  
26 generally limited to winter periods and the availability of ice roads, whereas exploration activities are usually  
27 restricted to short summer periods with access by air.  
28

29 \_\_\_\_\_ START BOX 28-1 HERE \_\_\_\_\_  
30

#### 31 **Box 28-1. Adapting Critical Infrastructure to Climate Change in Northern Canada**

32

33 Climate change is increasingly recognized as a critical factor in the design of major infrastructure projects in  
34 northern Canada and has been incorporated in environmental impact assessments since the late 1990's (Hayley and  
35 Horne, 2008). A risk-based project screening tool has been developed for considering climate change in northern  
36 engineered facilities (CEAA, 2003). A study by Canada's National Roundtable on the Environment and the  
37 Economy (Government of Canada, 2009) reviewed the use of existing policy tools such as codes and standards,  
38 insurance and emergency/disaster management to support wise adaptation of critical infrastructure. The study  
39 concluded that there was inadequate technical (including monitoring) information and capacity as well as a  
40 systematic assessment of risks to take full advantage of these policy tools. This was in part because of limited  
41 interaction between scientists and decision-makers. The lack of systematic assessments meant that often there was  
42 unclear responsibility for infrastructure investment and operational decisions.  
43

44 Adaptation of northern infrastructure to thawing permafrost will largely involve current solutions to reduce the  
45 impacts of ground disturbance (CSA, 2010). These include the use of pile foundations (that may need to be deeper to  
46 account for climate change), insulation of the surface (which may require thicker gravel pads), clearance of snow (to  
47 promote colder winter ground temperatures), adjustable foundations for smaller structures and increased use of  
48 artificial cooling with heat-pumps and thermosyphons to ensure that foundation soils remain frozen. Recently  
49 developed techniques, such as air-convection embankments may also be utilized. Where permafrost is thin, frozen  
50 ice-rich material may be excavated and replaced with thaw-stable material, or intentionally thawed by clearing  
51 vegetation and postponing construction for several years until the permafrost has completely degraded and the  
52 ground has settled. Finally, a critical adaptive response will be monitoring infrastructure performance; determine if  
53 changes in permafrost conditions deviate from those predicted; and decide whether additional adaptation measures  
54 are required (Burgess, et al, 2010).

1  
2 Ice roads and ice bridges that are constructed and maintained each winter provide a relatively inexpensive way to  
3 supply northern communities and industry, particularly the rapidly expanding oil/gas and mining sector. In addition,  
4 these ice-roads link communities and facilitate social and cultural activities, and provide access to hunting, fishing,  
5 or trapping areas (Furgal and Prowse, 2008; Ford et al., 2008).

6  
7 \_\_\_\_\_ END BOX 28-1 HERE \_\_\_\_\_  
8  
9

## 10 **28.5. Arctic Pollution and Climate Change**

11  
12 Recent studies suggest that transport pathways, intercompartmental distribution, bioaccumulation and  
13 transformation of environmental contaminants such as persistent organic pollutants (POPs), mercury (Hg) and  
14 radionuclides in the Arctic and the globe as such may be affected by climate change (AMAP 2011, UNEP/AMAP  
15 2011). Ambient temperature variability and temperature gradients directly affect the volatilization, remobilization,  
16 and transport pathways of mercury and POPs in the atmosphere, ocean currents, sea ice and rivers. Thus, the rate  
17 and efficacy of transport of these contaminants into the Arctic and their occurrence in the environment are expected  
18 to be significantly affected by climate change (Macdonald and Loseto, 2010; AMAP 2011).

19  
20 An oxidized form of gaseous mercury in the Arctic atmosphere is deposited on ice and snow surfaces in episodic  
21 atmospheric mercury depletion events (AMDEs). The oxidation is enhanced by photochemical reactions involving  
22 halogens released from freezing sea ice. The extent of sea ice and changes in the timing of freezing will affect  
23 AMDE dynamics and the deposition of mercury in the Arctic (Steffen *et al.*, 2007).

24  
25 The fate of POPs and mercury in the terrestrial environment is mainly controlled by temperature and  
26 biogeochemical processes (Teng *et al.*, 2012; AMAP 2011). Changes in the carbon cycle by thawing permafrost will  
27 affect the methylation of mercury and the bioaccumulation and release of POPs. Ma et al. (2011) and Hung et al.  
28 (2010) demonstrated that POPs are already being remobilized into the air from sinks in the Arctic region as a result  
29 of decreasing sea ice and increasing temperatures.

30  
31 There is evidence that climate change will cause alterations in trophic structures, food sources and migratory  
32 patterns, which may influence bioaccumulation and biomagnification of some POPs. There is also concern about  
33 effects from multiple stressors, including exposure to POPs and climate change, in environments such as the Arctic  
34 where species are living at the edge of their physiological tolerance (Macdonald *et al.*, 2005; Borgå *et al.*, 2010;  
35 Teng *et al.*, 2012; UNEP/AMAP 2011).

36  
37 There is *high confidence* that climate change will affect the fate and impacts of anthropogenic contaminants in the  
38 Arctic, but the extent to which this will occur is uncertain.  
39  
40

## 41 **28.6. Research and Data Gaps**

42  
43 Our understanding of a region of the globe as large and heterogeneous as the Polar Regions and with multiple  
44 human and development stresses is still imperfect. For example, ice-sheets in Greenland and Antarctica and sea-ice  
45 in the Arctic are declining faster than models predict. Many of the physical and biological systems in the Polar  
46 Regions are sensitive to rapid change and could tip into new regimes as they cross critical thresholds. Systematic  
47 monitoring will be essential for the early detection of these changes and remote-sensing will be particularly valuable  
48 in providing geographically comprehensive coverage.  
49

50 Increasing evidence indicates that changes in the Polar Regions are having impacts on global-scale physical and  
51 human systems. These include: effects on the global climate system via changes in thermohaline and atmospheric  
52 circulation; the enhanced release of greenhouse gases, such as from land and ocean based sources of methane and  
53 carbon; and intensification of natural-resource exploitation and expansion of international trade. Understanding  
54 these changes will require international and interdisciplinary collaboration.

1  
2 The combined effects of climate-change, globalization and other stresses are producing impacts on northern  
3 residents and these also need to be carefully monitored so there is adequate and relevant information for developing  
4 appropriate adaptation measures and policies such as new regulations governing infrastructure design and natural  
5 resource harvesting. Although there is a considerable body of traditional and western experience in adapting to  
6 changing climate and resource availability this may be inadequate if the magnitude and rate of the change is greater  
7 than in the past. Mechanisms will be required to develop, share and evaluate adaptation response options.  
8  
9

## 10 **Frequently Asked Questions**

### 11 ***FAQ 28.1: What will be the net socio-economic impacts of change in the Polar Regions?***

12 Climate change will have cost and benefits for Polar Regions. In the Arctic, positive impacts include new  
13 possibilities for economic diversification, marine shipping, agricultural production, and forestry. Northern Sea Route  
14 is predicted to have up to 125 days per year suitable for navigation by 2050, while the heating energy demand in the  
15 populated Arctic areas is predicted decline by 15%. In addition, there could be greater accessibility to offshore  
16 mineral and energy resources although challenges related to environmental impacts as well as effects on traditional  
17 livelihoods of northern residents are possible. Changing sea ice condition and permafrost thawing may cause  
18 damage to installations such as bridges, pipelines, drilling platforms, hydropower and other infrastructure. This  
19 poses major economic costs and human risks, although these impacts are closely linked to the design of the  
20 structure. Furthermore, warmer winter temperatures will shorten the accessibility of ice roads that are critical for  
21 communications between settlements and economic development. Since 1970s maximum ice thickness decreased up  
22 to 15 cm in rivers within Siberia. Statistically, a long-term mean increase of 2 to 3°C in autumn and spring air  
23 temperature produces an approximate 10 to 15 day delay in freeze-up and advance in break-up, respectively. As a  
24 result, many of the ice roads may become less viable option than the all-weather roads with implications for  
25 significantly increased costs. Particular concerns are associated with projected increase in the frequency (by 20-50%  
26 in the coming decade) and severity (with 35 to 60% increase in peak break-up water levels) ice-jam floods on  
27 Siberian rivers. They may have potentially catastrophic consequences for the villages and cities located in the river  
28 plain, as exemplified by the 2001 Lena River flood, which demolished most of the buildings in the city of Lensk.  
29 Climatic, accelerated by other large-scale changes can have potentially large effects on Arctic communities, where  
30 relatively simple economies leave a narrower range of adaptive choices. Changing sea ice conditions will impact  
31 indigenous livelihoods, and changes in resources, including marine mammals, could represent a significant  
32 economic loss for many local communities. Food security and health and well-being are expected to be impacted  
33 negatively. In the Antarctic, tourism is expected to increase, and risks exist of accidental pollution from maritime  
34 accidents, and an increasing likelihood of introductions of alien species to terrestrial environments. Fishing for  
35 Antarctic krill near to the Antarctic continent is expected to become more common during winter months in areas  
36 where winter sea ice extent reduces.  
37  
38

### 39 ***FAQ 28.2: Why are changes in sea ice so important?***

40 Sea ice is a dominant feature of Polar Oceans. Shifts in the distribution and extent of sea ice during the growing  
41 season impacts the duration, magnitude and species composition of primary and secondary production in the Polar  
42 Regions. With less sea ice many marine ecosystems will be experiencing shifts from light limitation to nutrient  
43 limitations as well as shifting balance between the primary production by ice algae and phytoplankton with  
44 implications for Arctic food webs. Sea ice is also an important habitat for juvenile Antarctic krill, providing food  
45 and protection from predators. While the overall sea ice extent in the Southern Ocean has not changed markedly in  
46 recent decades, there have been increases in oceanic temperatures and large regional decreases in winter sea ice  
47 extent and duration in the western Antarctic Peninsula region of West Antarctica and the islands of the Scotia Arc.  
48 Changes in sea ice will have bottom up consequences for marine foodwebs. Mammals and birds utilize sea ice as  
49 haul-outs during foraging trips (seals, walrus, and polar bears in the Arctic and seals and penguins in the Antarctic).  
50 Some seals (e.g. Bearded seals in the Arctic and crabeater and leopard seals in the Antarctic) give birth and nurse  
51 pups in pack ice. Shifts in the spatial distribution and extent of sea ice will alter the spatial overlap of predators and  
52 their prey. According to model projections, within 50-70 years loss of hunting habitats may lead to extirpation of the  
53 polar bears from seasonally ice-covered areas, where currently two thirds of their world population live. The  
54 vulnerability of marine species to changes in sea ice will depend on the exposure to change, the sensitivity of the

1 species to changing environmental conditions and adaptive capacity of each species. More open waters and longer  
2 ice-free period in the northern seas enhance the effect of wave action and coastal erosion with implications for  
3 coastal communities and infrastructure.  
4

## 6 References

- 7  
8 Abryutina, L.I., 2009: Indigenous peoples of the Russian North: Social and Climatic changes. In: *Climate Change  
9 and Arctic Sustainable Development: Scientific, Social Cultural, and educational challenges*. UNESCO, Paris,  
10 pp. 164-173.
- 11 Adam, J.C., A.F. Hamlet, and D.P. Lettenmaier, 2009: Implications of global climate change for snowmelt  
12 hydrology in the twenty-first century. *Hydrological Processes*, **23(7)**, 962-972.
- 13 Adger, W., S. Dessai, M. Goulden, M. Hulme, I. Lorenzoni, D. Nelson, L. Naess, J. Wolf, and A. Wreford, 2009:  
14 Are there social limits to adaptation to climate change? *Climatic Change*, **93(3)**, 335-354.
- 15 Albrecht, G., G. Sartore, L. Connor, N. Higginbotham, S. Freeman, B. Kelly, H. Stain, A. Tonna, and G. Pollard,  
16 2007: Solastalgia: the distress caused by environmental change. *Australasian Psychiatry*, **15**, S95-S98.
- 17 Alexander, C., N. Bynum, E. Johnson, U. King, T. Mustonen, P. Neofotis, N. Oetttlé, C. Rosenzweig, C. Sakakibara,  
18 V. Shadrin, M. Vicarelli, Jon Waterhouse, and B. Weeks, 2011: Linking Indigenous and Scientific Knowledge  
19 of Climate Change. *Bioscience*, **61(6)**, pp. 477-484.
- 20 AMAP, 2012. Arctic Climate Issues 2011: Changes in Arctic Snow, Water, Ice and Permafrost. SWIPA 2011  
21 Overview Report
- 22 Amstrup, S.C., B.G. Marcot, and D.C. Douglas, 2008: A Bayesian network approach to forecasting the 21st century  
23 worldwide status of polar bears. In: *Arctic Sea Ice Decline: Observations, Projections, Mechanisms, and  
24 Implications*. [DeWeaver, E.T., C.M. Bitz, and L.B. Tremblay(eds.)]. AGU, Washington, D. C., pp. 213.
- 25 Amstrup, S.C., I. Stirling, T.S. Smith, C. Perham, and G.W. Thiemann, 2006: Recent observations of intraspecific  
26 predation and cannibalism among polar bears in the southern Beaufort Sea. *Polar Biology*, **29(11)**, 997-1002.
- 27 Amstrup, S.C., E.T. DeWeaver, D.C. Douglas, B.G. Marcot, G.M. Durner, C.M. Bitz, and D.A. Bailey, 2010:  
28 Greenhouse gas mitigation can reduce sea-ice loss and increase polar bear persistence. *Nature*, **468(7326)**, 955-  
29 U351.
- 30 Amstrup, S.C., H. Caswell, E. DeWeaver, I. Stirling, D.C. Douglas, B.G. Marcot, and C.M. Hunter, 2009: Rebuttal  
31 of "Polar Bear Population Forecasts: A Public-Policy Forecasting Audit". *Interfaces*, .
- 32 Andrachuk, M. and T. Pearce, 2010: Vulnerability and Adaptation in Two Communities in the Inuvialuit Settlement  
33 Region. In: *Community Adaptation and Vulnerability in Arctic Regions*. [Hovelsrud, G.K. and B. Smit(eds.)].  
34 Springer Netherlands, pp. 63-81.
- 35 Anisimov, O. and D. Vaughan, 2007: Polar regions. In: *Climate Change 2007: impacts, adaptation, and  
36 vulnerability. Contribution of Working group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental  
37 Panel on Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 653-686.
- 38 Aporta, C., D.R.F. Taylor, and G.J. Laidler, 2011: Geographies of Inuit sea ice use: introduction. *Canadian  
39 Geographer / Le Géographe Canadien*, **55(1)**, 1-5.
- 40 Armstrong, J.S., K.C. Green, and W. Soon, 2008: Polar Bear Population Forecasts: A Public-Policy Forecasting  
41 Audit. *Interfaces*, **38(5)**, 382-395.
- 42 Arnason, R., 2012: Global warming: New challenges for the common fisheries policy? *Ocean & Coastal  
43 Management*, **70**, 4-9.
- 44 Arrigo, K.R., D.K. Perovich, R.S. Pickart, Z.W. Brown, G.L. van Dijken, K.E. Lowry, M.M. Mills, M.A. Palmer,  
45 W.M. Balch, F. Bahr, N.R. Bates, C. Benitez-Nelson, B. Bowler, E. Brownlee, J.K. Ehn, K.E. Frey, R. Garley,  
46 S.R. Laney, L. Lubelczyk, J. Mathis, A. Matsuoka, B.G. Mitchell, G.W.K. Moore, E. Ortega-Retuerta, S. Pal,  
47 C.M. Polashenski, R.A. Reynolds, B. Schieber, H.M. Sosik, M. Stephens, and J.H. Swift, 2012: Massive  
48 Phytoplankton Blooms Under Arctic Sea Ice. *Science*, **336(6087)**, 1408-1408.
- 49 Arrigo, K., G. van Dijken, and S. Bushinsky, 2008: Primary production in the Southern Ocean, 1997-2006. *Journal  
50 of Geophysical Research-Oceans*, **113**, [C8].
- 51 Atkinson, A., V. Siegel, E. Pakhomov, and P. Rothery, 2004: Long-term decline in krill stock and increase in salps  
52 within the Southern Ocean. *Nature*, 2996(Letters to Nature), 1-4.
- 53 Atkinson, A., V. Siegel, E.A. Pakhomov, M.J. Jessopp, and V. Loeb, 2009: A re-appraisal of the total biomass and  
54 annual production of Antarctic krill. *Deep-Sea Research Part I-Oceanographic Research Papers*, **56(5)**, 727-740.

- 1 Bajzak, C.E., M.O. Hammill, G.B. Stenson, and S. Prinsenberg, 2011: Drifting away: Implications of changes in ice  
2 conditions for a pack-ice-breeding phocid, the harp seal (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*). *Canadian Journal of*  
3 *Zoology*, **89(11)**, 1050-1062.
- 4 Bakun, A., 2010: Linking climate to population variability in marine ecosystems characterized by non-simple  
5 dynamics: Conceptual templates and schematic constructs. *Journal of Marine Systems*, **79(3-4)**, 361-373.
- 6 Balayla, D., T. Lauridsen, M. S ndergaard, and E. Jeppesen, 2010: Larger zooplankton in Danish lakes after cold  
7 winters: are winter fish kills of importance? *Hydrobiologia*, **646(1)**, 159-172.
- 8 Barber, D.G., J.V. Lukovich, J. Keogak, S. Baryluk, L. Fortier, and G.H.R. Henry, 2008: The Changing Climate of  
9 the Arctic. *Arctic*, **61**, 7-26.
- 10 Barbraud, C., C. Marteau, V. Ridoux, K. Delord, and H. Weimerskirch, 2008: Demographic response of a  
11 population of white-chinned petrels *Procellaria aequinoctialis* to climate and longline fishery bycatch. *Journal*  
12 *of Applied Ecology*, **45(5)**, 1460-1467.
- 13 Barbraud, C., P. Rivalan, P. Inchausti, M. Nevoux, V. Rolland, and H. Weimerskirch, 2011: Contrasted  
14 demographic responses facing future climate change in Southern Ocean seabirds. *Journal of Animal Ecology*,  
15 **80(1)**, 89-100.
- 16 Barbraud, C., V. Rolland, S. Jenouvrier, M. Nevoux, K. Delord, and H. Weimerskirch, 2012: Effects of climate  
17 change and fisheries bycatch on Southern Ocean seabirds: a review. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, **454**, 285-  
18 307.
- 19 Barnes, D.K.A., D.A. Hodgson, P. Convey, C.S. Allen, and A. Clarke, 2006: Incursion and excursion of Antarctic  
20 biota: past, present and future. *Global Ecology and Biogeography*, **15(2)**, 121-142.
- 21 Barnes, D.K.A. and T. Souster, 2011: Reduced survival of Antarctic benthos linked to climate-induced iceberg  
22 scouring. *Nature Climate Change*, **1(7)**, 365-368.
- 23 Bartsch, A., T. Kumpula, B.C. Forbes, and F. Stammer, 2010: Detection of snow surface thawing and refreezing in  
24 the Eurasian Arctic with QuikSCAT: implications for reindeer herding. *Ecological Applications*, **20(8)**, 2346-  
25 2358.
- 26 Bates, N.R. and J.T. Mathis, 2009: The Arctic Ocean marine carbon cycle: evaluation of air-sea CO2 exchanges,  
27 ocean acidification impacts and potential feedbacks. *Biogeosciences*, **6(11)**, 2433-2459.
- 28 Beaugrand, G. and R.R. Kirby, 2010: Spatial changes in the sensitivity of Atlantic cod to climate-driven effects in  
29 the plankton. *Clim Res*, **41(1)**, 15-19.
- 30 Bednarsek, N., G.A. Tarling, D.C.E. Bakker, S. Fielding, E.M. Jones, H.J. Venables, P. Ward, A. Kuzirian, B. Leze,  
31 R.A. Feely, and E.J. Murphy, 2012: Extensive dissolution of live pteropods in the Southern Ocean. *Nature*  
32 *Geoscience*, 5(12), 881-885.
- 33 Berg, T.B., N.M. Schmidt, T.T. H ye, P.J. Aastrup, D.K. Hendrichsen, M.C. Forchhammer, and D.R. Klein, 2008:  
34 High-Arctic Plant-Herbivore Interactions under Climate Influence. *Advances in Ecological Research*, **40**, 275-  
35 298.
- 36 Berkes, F., 2008: *Sacred Ecology*. Routledge, New York, 2nd ed., .
- 37 Berkes, F. and D. Armitage, 2010: Co-Management Institutions, Knowledge and Learning: Adapting to Change in  
38 the Arctic. *Etudes Inuit Studies*, **34(1)**, 109.
- 39 Berkes, F. and J. Dyanna, 2001: Adapting to Climate Change: Social-Ecological Resilience in a Canadian Western  
40 Arctic Community. *Conservation Ecology*, **5(2)**, 18.
- 41 Berkes, F., 2009: Evolution of co-management: Role of knowledge generation, bridging organizations and social  
42 learning. *Journal of Environmental Management*, **90(5)**, 1692-1702.
- 43 Berkman, P.A. and Royal United Services Institute for Defence and Security Studies., 2010: *Environmental security*  
44 *in the Arctic Ocean : promoting co-operation and preventing conflict*. Published on behalf of The Royal United  
45 Services Institute for Defence and Security Studies by Routledge Journals, Abingdon, .
- 46 Berline, L., Y.H. Spitz, C.J. Ashjian, R.G. Campbell, W. Maslowski, and S.E. Moore, 2008: Euphausiid transport in  
47 the western Arctic Ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, **360**, 163-178.
- 48 Berrang-Ford, L., J.D. Ford, and J. Paterson, 2011: Are we adapting to climate change? *Global Environmental*  
49 *Change*, **21(1)**, 25-33.
- 50 Bhatt, U.S., D.A. Walker, M.K. Reynolds, J.C. Comiso, H.E. Epstein, G. Jia, R. Gens, J.E. Pinzon, C.J. Tucker, C.E.  
51 Tweedie, and P.J. Webber, 2010: Circumpolar Arctic tundra vegetation change is linked to sea ice decline.  
52 *Earth Interactions*, **14(8)**.

- 1 Bjerke, J.W., S. Bokhorst, M. Zielke, T.V. Callaghan, F.W. Bowles, and G.K. Phoenix, 2011: Contrasting sensitivity  
2 to extreme winter warming events of dominant sub-Arctic heathland bryophyte and lichen species. *Journal of*  
3 *Ecology*, **99(6)**, 1481-1488.
- 4 Björk, R.G. and U. Molau, 2007: Ecology of alpine snowbeds and the impact of global change. *Arctic, Antarctic,*  
5 *and Alpine Research*, **39(1)**, 34-43.
- 6 Bluhm, B.A. and R. Gradinger, 2008: Regional Variability in Food Availability for Arctic Marine Mammals.  
7 *Ecological Applications*, **18(2, Supplement: Arctic Marine Mammals and Climate Change)**, pp. S77-S96.
- 8 Bogoyavlensky, D. and A. Siggner, 2004: *Arctic Demography. Arctic Human Development Report*. Stefansson  
9 Arctic Institute, Akureyri, Iceland, pp. 27.
- 10 Bokhorst, S., J.W. Bjerke, L.E. Street, T.V. Callaghan, and G.K. Phoenix, 2011: Impacts of multiple extreme winter  
11 warming events on sub-Arctic heathland: Phenology, reproduction, growth, and CO2 flux responses. *Global*  
12 *Change Biology*, **17(9)**, 2817-2830.
- 13 Bokhorst, S.F., J.W. Bjerke, H. Tømmervik, T.V. Callaghan, and G.K. Phoenix, 2009: Winter warming events  
14 damage sub-Arctic vegetation: Consistent evidence from an experimental manipulation and a natural event.  
15 *Journal of Ecology*, **97(6)**, 1408-1415.
- 16 Bolton, K., M. Loughheed, J. Ford, S. Nickels, C. Grable, and J. Shirley, 2011: *What we know, don't know, and need*  
17 *to know about climate change in Nunavut, Nunavik, and Nunatsiavut: A systematic literature review and gap*  
18 *analysis*. Inuit Tapiriit Kanatami, Ottawa, Canada, pp. 128.
- 19 Bongo, M.P., A. Degteva, I.M.G. Eira, I. Hanssen-Bauer, A. Ivanoff, O.H. Magga, S.D. Mathiesen, N.G. Maynard,  
20 A. Oskal, M. Pogodaev, M.N. Sara, D.V. Schuler, E.I. Turi, and R.W. Corell, 2012: *Eurasian Reindeer*  
21 *Herding, Traditional Knowledge and Adaptation to Climate Change*. In: *UNESCO. Indigenous Peoples and*  
22 *Climate Change: Vulnerability, Adaptation and Traditional Knowledge. Report of workshop on Indigenous*  
23 *Peoples, Marginalized Populations and Climate Change: Vulnerability, Adaptation and Traditional*  
24 *Knowledge*. UNESCO, Paris, .
- 25 Borgå, K., T.M. Saloranta, and A. Ruus, 2010: Simulating climate change-induced alterations in bioaccumulation of  
26 organic contaminants in an Arctic marine food web. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, **29(6)**, 1349-  
27 1357.
- 28 Borgerson, S., 2008: Arctic meltdown: The economic and security implications of global warming. *Foreign Affairs*,  
29 **87(2)**, 67-77.
- 30 Borgström, R. and J. Museth, 2005: Accumulated snow and summer temperature ? critical factors for recruitment to  
31 high mountain populations of brown trout (*Salmo trutta* L.). *Ecology of Freshwater Fish*, **14(4)**, 375-384.
- 32 Bouchard, C. and L. Fortier, 2011: Circum-arctic comparison of the hatching season of polar cod *Boreogadus saida*:  
33 A test of the freshwater winter refuge hypothesis. *Progress in Oceanography*, **90(1-4)**, 105-116.
- 34 Bowden, W.B., M.N. Gooseff, A. Balsler, A. Green, B.J. Peterson, and J. Bradford, 2008: Sediment and nutrient  
35 delivery from thermokarst features in the foothills of the North Slope, Alaska: Potential impacts on headwater  
36 stream ecosystems. **113**, G02026.
- 37 Boyd, P.W., K.R. Arrigo, R. Strzepek, and G.L. van Dijken, 2012: Mapping phytoplankton iron utilization: Insights  
38 into Southern Ocean supply mechanisms. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans*, **117(C6)**, - C06009.
- 39 Brander, K.M., 2010: Cod *Gadus morhua* and climate change: processes, productivity and prediction. *Journal of*  
40 *Fish Biology*, **77**, 1899.
- 41 Braun, C., O. Mustafa, A. Nordt, S. Pfeiffer, and H. Peter, 2012: Environmental monitoring and management  
42 proposals for the Fildes region, King George Island, Antarctic. *Polar Research*, **31**,  
43 <http://dx.doi.org/10.3402/polar.v31i0.18206>.
- 44 Briffa, K.R., V.V. Shishov, T.M. Melvin, E.A. Vaganov, H. Grudd, R.M. Hantemirov, M. Eronen, and M.M.  
45 Naurzbaev, 2008: Trends in recent temperature and radial tree growth spanning 2000 years across northwest  
46 Eurasia. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, **363(1501)**, 2271-2284.
- 47 Brommer, J.E., H. Pietiäinen, K. Ahola, P. Karell, T. Karstinenz, and H. Kolunen, 2010: The return of the vole cycle  
48 in southern Finland refutes the generality of the loss of cycles through 'climatic forcing'. *Global Change*  
49 *Biology*, **16(2)**, 577-586.
- 50 Bromwich, D.H., J.P. Nicolas, A.J. Monaghan, M.A. Lazzara, L.M. Keller, G.A. Weidner, and A.B. Wilson, 2013:  
51 Central West Antarctica among the most rapidly warming regions on Earth. **6(2)**, 139-145.
- 52 Brubaker, M., J. Berner, R. Chavan, and J. Warren, 2011a: Climate change and health effects in Northwest Alaska.  
53 *Global Health Action*, **4**, 10.3402/gha.v4i0.8445. Epub 2011 Oct 18.

- 1 Brubaker, M.Y., J.N. Bell, J.E. Berner, and J.A. Warren, 2011b: Climate change health assessment: a novel  
2 approach for Alaska Native communities. *International Journal of Circumpolar Health*, **70(3)**, 266-273.
- 3 Bulygina, O. N., Razuvaev, V. N., Korshunova, N. N., 2009: Changes in snow cover over Northern Eurasia in the  
4 last few decades. *Environmental Research Letters*, **4(4)**, 045026.
- 5 Bulygina, O. N., Groisman, P.Y., Razuvaev, V. N., Radionov, F.N., 2010: Snow cover basal ice layer changes over  
6 Northern Eurasia since 1966. *Environmental Research Letters*, **5(1)**, 015004.
- 7 Burek, K.A., F.M.D. Gulland, and T.M. O'Hara, 2008: effects of climate change on arctic marine mammal health.  
8 *Ecological Applications*, **18(2)**, S126-S134.
- 9 Byers, M., 2010: *Who Owns the Arctic?: Understanding Sovereignty Disputes in the North*. Douglas & McIntyre, .
- 10 Byrd, G.V., J.A. Schmutz, and H.M. Renner, 2008: Contrasting population trends of piscivorous seabirds in the  
11 Pribilof Islands: A 30-year perspective. *Deep-Sea Research Part II-Topical Studies in Oceanography*, **55(16-17)**,  
12 1846-1855.
- 13 Byrne, M., 2011: Impact of ocean warming and ocean acidification on marine invertebrate life history stages:  
14 vulnerabilities and potential for persistence in a changing ocean. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An*  
15 *Annual Review*, 49, 1-42.
- 16 Callaghan, T.V., L.O. Björn, Y. Chernov, F.S. Chapin, T.R. Christensen, B. Huntley, R. Ims, S. Jonasson, D. Jolly,  
17 N. Matveyeva, N. Panikov, W.C. Oechel, G.R. Shaver, J. Elster, H. Henttonen, I.S. Jónsdóttir, K. Laine, S.  
18 Schaphoff, S. Sitch, E. Taulavuori, K. Taulavuori, and C. Zöckler, 2005: Tundra and Polar Desert Ecosystems.  
19 In: *ACIA. Arctic Climate Impacts Assessment*. [Symon, C., L. Arris, and B. Heal(eds.)]. Cambridge University  
20 Press, Cambridge, UK, pp. 243-352.
- 21 Callaghan, T.V., M. Johansson, R.D. Brown, P.Y. Groisman, N. Labba, and V. Radionov, 2011c: Changing snow  
22 cover and its impacts. In: *Snow, Water, Ice and Permafrost in the Arctic (SWIPA)*. AMAP, Oslo, Norway, pp. 4-  
23 1 to 4-58.
- 24 Callaghan, T.V., F. Bergholm, T.R. Christensen, C. Jonasson, U. Kokfelt, and M. Johansson, 2010: A new climate  
25 era in the sub-Arctic: Accelerating climate changes and multiple impacts. *Geophysical Research Letters*,  
26 **37(14)**, 6.
- 27 Callaghan, T.V., T.R. Christensen, and E.J. Jantze, 2011a: Plant and vegetation dynamics on Disko island, west  
28 Greenland: Snapshots separated by over 40 years. *Ambio*, **40(6)**, 624-637.
- 29 Callaghan, T.V., C.E. Tweedie, J. Åkerman, C. Andrews, J. Bergstedt, M.G. Butler, T.R. Christensen, D. Cooley, U.  
30 Dahlberg, R.K. Danby, F.J.A. Daniëls, J.G. De Molenaar, J. Dick, C.E. Mortensen, D. Ebert-May, U.  
31 Emanuelsson, H. Eriksson, H. Hedenås, G.H.R. Henry, D.S. Hik, J.E. Hobbie, E.J. Jantze, C. Jaspers, C.  
32 Johansson, M. Johansson, D.R. Johnson, J.F. Johnstone, C. Jonasson, C. Kennedy, A.J. Kenney, F. Keuper, S.  
33 Koh, C.J. Krebs, H. Lantuit, M.J. Lara, D. Lin, V.L. Lougheed, J. Madsen, N. Matveyeva, D.C. Mcewen, I.H.  
34 Myers-Smith, Y.K. Narozhniy, H. Olsson, V.A. Pohjola, L.W. Price, F. Rigét, S. Rundqvist, A. Sandström, M.  
35 Tamstorf, R.V. Bogaert, S. Villarreal, P.J. Webber, and V.A. Zemtsov, 2011b: Multi-decadal changes in tundra  
36 environments and ecosystems: Synthesis of the international Polar year-back to the future project (IPY-BTF).  
37 *Ambio*, **40(6)**, 705-716.
- 38 Carrie, J., F. Wang, H. Sanei, R.W. Macdonald, P.M. Outridge, and G.A. Stern, 2010: Increasing Contaminant  
39 Burdens in an Arctic Fish, Burbot (*Lota lota*), in a Warming Climate. *Environmental Science & Technology*,  
40 **44(1)**, 316-322.
- 41 Chapin III, F.S., 2005: Polar Systems. In: *Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Current State and Trends;*  
42 *Millennium Ecosystems Assessment*. Island Press, .
- 43 Chapman, E.W., E.E. Hofmann, D.L. Patterson, C.A. Ribic, and W.R. Fraser, 2011: Marine and terrestrial factors  
44 affecting Adélie penguin *Pygoscelis adeliae* chick growth and recruitment off the western Antarctic Peninsula.  
45 *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, **436**, 273-289.
- 46 Cherosov, M.M., A.P. Isaev, V.I. Mironova, L.P. Lytkina, L.D. Gavrilyeva, R.R. Sofronov, A.P. Arzhakova, N.V.  
47 Barashkova, I.A. Ivanov, I.F. Shurduk, A.P. Efimova, N.S. Karpov, P.A. Timofeyev, and L.V. Kuznetsova,  
48 2010: Vegetation and human activity. In: *The Far North: plant biodiversity and ecology of Yakutia*. [Troeva,  
49 E.I., A.P. Isaev, M.M. Cherosov, and N.S. Karpov(eds.)]. Springer, Berlin, Germany, pp. 261-295.
- 50 Cherry, S.G., A.E. Derocher, I. Stirling, and E.S. Richardson, 2009: Fasting physiology of polar bears in relation to  
51 environmental change and breeding behavior in the Beaufort Sea. *Polar Biology*, **32(3)**, 383-391.
- 52 Cheung, W.W.L., V.W.Y. Lam, J.L. Sarmiento, K. Kearney, R. Watson, and D. Pauly, 2009: Projecting global  
53 marine biodiversity impacts under climate change scenarios. *Fish and Fisheries*, **10(3)**, 235-251.

- 1 Chierici, M. and A. Fransson, 2009: Calcium carbonate saturation in the surface water of the Arctic Ocean:  
2 undersaturation in freshwater influenced shelves. *Biogeosciences*, **6(11)**, 2421-2431.
- 3 Chown, S.L., J.E. Lee, K.A. Hughes, J. Barmes, P.J. Barrett, D.M. Bergstrom, P. Convey, D.A. Cowan, K. Crosbie,  
4 G. Dyer, Y. Frenot, S.M. Grant, D. Herr, M.C.I. Kennicutt, M. Lamers, A. Murray, H.P. Possingham, K. Reid,  
5 M.J. Riddle, P.G. Ryan, L. Sanson, J.D. Shaw, M.D. Sparrow, C. Summerhayes, A. Terauds, and D.H. Wall,  
6 2012: Challenges to the future conservation of the Antarctic. *Science*, **337**, 158-159.
- 7 Christoffersen, K.S., S.L. Amsinck, F. Landkildhus, T.L. Lauridsen, and E. Jeppesen, 2008: Lake Flora and Fauna  
8 in Relation to Ice-Melt, Water Temperature and Chemistry at Zackenberg. In: *Advances in Ecological*  
9 *Research*. [Hans Meltofte, Torben R. Christensen, Bo Elberling, Mads C. Forchhammer and Morten Rasch (ed.)].  
10 Academic Press, pp. 371-389.
- 11 Ciannelli, L. and K.M. Bailey, 2005: Landscape dynamics and resulting species interactions: the cod-capelin system  
12 in the southeastern Bering Sea. *Marine Ecology -Progress Series-*, **291**, 227-236.
- 13 Clark, D.A., D.S. Lee, M.M.R. Freeman, and S.G. Clark, 2008: Polar Bear Conservation in Canada: Defining the  
14 Policy Problems. *Arctic*, **61(4)**, 347-360.
- 15 Clarke, L.J., S.A. Robinson, Q. Hua, D.J. Ayre, and D. Fink, 2012: Radiocarbon bomb spike reveals biological  
16 effects of Antarctic climate change. *Global Change Biology*, **18(1)**, 301-310.
- 17 Comeau, S., S. Alliouane, and J.P. Gattuso, 2012: Effects of ocean acidification on overwintering juvenile Arctic  
18 pteropods *Limacina helicina*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 456, 279-284.
- 19 Comeau, S., J.P. Gattuso, A.M. Nisumaa, and J. Orr, 2012: Impact of aragonite saturation state changes on  
20 migratory pteropods. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279(1729), 732-738.
- 21 Comeau, S., R. Jeffree, J. Teyssié, and J. Gattuso, 2010: Response of the Arctic Pteropod *Limacina helicinato*  
22 Projected Future Environmental Conditions. *PLoS ONE*, **5(6)**, e11362.
- 23 Constable, A.J., 2011: Lessons from CCAMLR on the implementation of the ecosystem approach to managing  
24 fisheries. *Fish and Fisheries*, DOI: [10.1111/j.1467-2979.2011.00410.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-2979.2011.00410.x).
- 25 Constable, A.J., J. Melbourne-Thomas, C. Barbraud, D. Barnes, N. Bindoff, P. Boyd, A. Brandt, S.P. Corney, D.P.  
26 Costa, A. Davidson, H. Ducklow, .: Emmerson, M. Fukuchi, J. Gutt, M.A. Hindell, E. Hofmann, G. Hosie, T.  
27 Iida, N. Johnston, S. Kawaguchi, P. Koubbi, M. Lea, A. Makhado, R. Massom, K. Meiners, M. Meredith, E.  
28 Murphy, S. Nicol, K. Richerson, M.J. Riddle, S.R. Rintoul, W.J. Smith, C. Southwell, J. Stark, K. Takahashi, P.  
29 Trathan, D. Welsford, H. Weimerskirch, B. Wienecke, D. Wolf-Gladrow, P. Ziegler, K. Westwood, and S.  
30 Wright, submitted: Change in Southern Ocean ecosystems. *Global Change Biology*, .
- 31 Convey, P., R. Bindschadler, G. Di Prisco, E. Fahrbach, J. Gutt, D.A. Hodgson, P.A. Mayewski, C.P. Summerhayes,  
32 J. Turner, and A. Consortium, 2009: Antarctic climate change and the environment. *International Journal of*  
33 *Climatology*, **21(6)**, 541-563}.
- 34 Convey, P., 2011: Antarctic terrestrial biodiversity in a changing world. *Polar Biology*, **34**, 1629-1641.
- 35 Convey, P., R. Key, R. Key, M. Belchier, and C. Waller, 2011: Recent range expansions in non-native predatory  
36 beetles on sub-Antarctic South Georgia. *Polar Biology*, **34(4)**, 597-602.
- 37 Convey, P. and M.I. Stevens, 2007: Antarctic Biodiversity. *Science*, 317, 1877-1878
- 38 Convey, P., 2006: Roberto Bargagli, Ecological Studies 175: Antarctic Ecosystems – Environmental Contamination,  
39 Climate Change and Human Impact. *Journal of Paleolimnology*, **36(2)**, 223-224.
- 40 Convey, P. and M. Lebouvier, 2009: Environmental change and human impacts on terrestrial ecosystems of the sub-  
41 Antarctic islands between their discovery and the mid-twentieth century. *Society*, **143(1)**.
- 42 Convey, P., 2010: Terrestrial biodiversity in Antarctica – Recent advances and future challenges. *Polar Science*,  
43 **4(2)**, 135-147.
- 44 Cook, A.J., S. Poncet, A.P.R. Cooper, D.J. Herbert, and D. Christie, 2010: Glacier retreat on South Georgia and  
45 implications for the spread of rats. *Antarctic Science*, **22(3)**, 255-263.
- 46 Cooper, W. Lee, Ashjian, J. Carin, Smith, L. Sharon, Codispoti, A. Louis, Grebmeier, M. Jacqueline, Campbell, G.  
47 Robert, Sherr, and B. Evelyn, 2006: Rapid Seasonal Sea-Ice Retreat in the Arctic Could Be Affecting Pacific  
48 Walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*) Recruitment. *Aquatic Mammals*, **32(1)**, 98-102.
- 49 Corbett, J.J., D.A. Lack, J.J. Winebrake, S. Harder, J.A. Silberman, and M. Gold, 2010: Arctic shipping emissions  
50 inventories and future scenarios. *Atmospheric Chemistry and Physics Discussions*, **10(4)**, 10271-10311.
- 51 Cornelissen, J.H.C., T.V. Callaghan, J.M. Alatalo, A. Michelsen, E. Graglia, A.E. Hartley, D.S. Hik, S.E. Hobbie,  
52 M.C. Press, C.H. Robinson, G.H.R. Henry, G.R. Shaver, G.K. Phoenix, D.G. Jones, S. Jonasson, F.S. Chapin  
53 III, U. Molau, C. Neill, J.A. Lee, J.M. Melillo, B. Sveinbjörnsson, and R. Aerts, 2001: Global change and arctic

- 1 ecosystems: Is lichen decline a function of increases in vascular plant biomass? *Journal of Ecology*, **89(6)**, 984-  
2 994.
- 3 Costa, D.P., L. Huckstadt, D. Crocker, B. McDonald, M. Goebel, and M. Fedak, 2010: Approaches to studying  
4 climate change and its role on the habitat selection of Antarctic pinnipeds. *Integrative and Comparative*  
5 *Biology*, , doi:10.1093/icb/icq054.
- 6 Coyle, K.J. and L.V. Susteren, 2012: *The Psychological Effects of Global Warming on the United States: Its*  
7 *Stresses, Traumas, and Societal Costs*. National Wildlife Federation Climate Education Program, pp. 41.
- 8 Coyle, K.O., L.B. Eisner, F.J. Mueter, A.I. Pinchuk, M.A. Janout, K.D. Ciciel, E.V. Farley, and A.G. Andrews,  
9 2011: Climate change in the southeastern Bering Sea: impacts on pollock stocks and implications for the  
10 oscillating control hypothesis. *Fisheries Oceanography*, **20(2)**, 139-156.
- 11 Cowan, D.A., S.L. Chown, P. Convey, M. Tuffin, K. Hughes, S. Pointing, and W.F. Vincent, 2011: Non-indigenous  
12 microorganisms in the Antarctic: assessing the risks Elsevier Trends Journals, pp. 540-548.
- 13 Crate, S.A., B.C. Forbes, L. King, and J. Kruse, 2010: Contact with nature. In: *Arctic Social Indicators: a follow-up*  
14 *to the Arctic Human Development Report*. [Larsen, J.N., P. Schweitzer, and G. Fondahl(eds.)]. TemaNord, pp.  
15 109.
- 16 Croxall, J.P., S.H.M. Butchart, B. Lascelles, A.J. Stattersfield, B. Sullivan, A. Symes, and P. Taylor, 2012: Seabird  
17 conservation status, threats and priority actions: a global assessment. *Bird Conservation International*, **22(01)**,  
18 1.
- 19 Cruikshank, J., 2001: Glaciers and Climate Change: Perspectives from Oral Tradition. *Arctic*, **54(4)**.
- 20 Cubillos, J.C., S.W. Wright, G. Nash, M.F. de Salas, B. Griffiths, B. Tilbrook, A. Poisson, and G.M. Hallegraeff,  
21 2007: Calcification morphotypes of the coccolithophorid *Emiliania huxleyi* in the Southern Ocean: changes in  
22 2001 to 2006 compared to historical data. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, 348, 47-54
- 23 Cullen-Unsworth, L.C., R. Hill, J.R.A. Butler, and M. Wallace, 2011: A research process for integrating Indigenous  
24 and scientific knowledge in cultural landscapes: principles and determinants of success in the Wet Tropics  
25 World Heritage Area, Australia. *The Geographical Journal*, , no-no.
- 26 Curtis, T., S. Kvernmo, and P. Bjerregaard, 2005: **Changing living conditions, life style and health**. *International*  
27 *Journal of Circumpolar Health*, **64(5)**, 442.
- 28 Dalen, L. and A. Hofgaard, 2005: Differential regional treeline dynamics in the Scandes Mountains. *Arctic,*  
29 *Antarctic, and Alpine Research*, **37(3)**, 284-296.
- 30 Dalpadado, P., B. Ellertsen, and S. Johannessen, 2008: Inter-specific variations in distribution, abundance and  
31 reproduction strategies of krill and amphipods in the Marginal Ice Zone of the Barents Sea. *Deep Sea Research*  
32 *Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, **55(20-21)**, 2257-2265.
- 33 Danby, R.K. and D.S. Hik, 2007: Variability, contingency and rapid change in recent subarctic alpine tree line  
34 dynamics. *Journal of Ecology*, **95(2)**, 352-363.
- 35 Danby, R.K., S. Koh, D.S. Hik, and L.W. Price, 2011: Four decades of plant community change in the alpine tundra  
36 of southwest Yukon, Canada. *Ambio*, **40(6)**, 660-671.
- 37 Daniëls, F.J.A. and J.G. De Molenaar, 2011: Flora and vegetation of Tasiilaq, formerly Angmagssalik, southeast  
38 Greenland: A comparison of data between around 1900 and 2007. *Ambio*, **40(6)**, 650-659.
- 39 Dankers, R. and H. Middelkoop, 2008: River discharge and freshwater runoff to the Barents Sea under present and  
40 future climate conditions. *Climatic Change*, **87(131-153)**.
- 41 Dannevig, H., T. Rauken, and G. Hovelsrud, 2012: Implementing adaptation to climate change at the local level.  
42 *Local Environment*, , 1-15.
- 43 Dawson, J., E.J. Stewart, H. Lemelin, and D. Scott, 2010: The carbon cost of polar bear viewing tourism in  
44 Churchill, Canada. *Journal of Sustainable Tourism*, **18(3)**, 319-336.
- 45 Derksen, C., S.L. Smith, M. Sharp, L. Brown, S. Howell, L. Copland, D.R. Mueller, Y. Gauthier, C.G. Fletcher, A.  
46 Tivy, M. Bernier, J. Bourgeois, R. Brown, C.R. Burn, C. Duguay, P. Kushner, A. Langlois, A.G. Lewkowicz,  
47 A. Royer, and A. Walker, 2012: Variability and change in the Canadian cryosphere. *Climatic Change*, **115(1)**,  
48 59-88.
- 49 Derocher, A., D. Andriashek, and I. Stirling, 1993: Terrestrial Foraging by Polar Bears during the Ice-Free Period in  
50 Western Hudson Bay. *Arctic*, **46(3)**.
- 51 Derocher, A.E. and I. Stirling, 1998: Maternal investment and factors affecting offspring size in polar bears (*Ursus*  
52 *maritimus*). *Journal of Zoology*, **245(3)**, 253-260.
- 53 Derocher, A.E., N.J. Lunn, and I. Stirling, 2004: Polar bears in a warming climate. *Integrative and Comparative*  
54 *Biology*, **44(2)**, 163-176.

- 1 Derocher, A.E., M. Andersen, Wiig Ø, J. Aars, E. Hansen, and M. Biuw, 2011: Sea ice and polar bear den ecology  
2 at Hopen Island, Svalbard. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser*, **441**, 273-279.
- 3 Derocher, A.E. and I. Stirling, 1996: Aspects of survival in juvenile polar bears. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*,  
4 **74(7)**, 1246-1252.
- 5 Derocher, A.E., Ø Wiig, and G. Bangjord, 2000: Predation of Svalbard reindeer by polar bears. *Polar Biology*,  
6 **23(10)**, 675-678.
- 7 Déry, S.J. and E.F. Wood, 2005: Decreasing river discharge in northern Canada. *Geophysical Research Letters*,  
8 **32(10)**, - L10401.
- 9 Dibike, Y., T. Prowse, T. Saloranta, and R. Ahmed, 2011: Response of Northern Hemisphere lake-ice cover and  
10 lake-water thermal structure patterns to a changing climate. *Hydrological Processes*, **25(19)**, 2942-2953.
- 11 Dinniman, M.S., J.M. Klinck, and E.E. Hofmann, 2012: Sensitivity of Circumpolar Deep Water Transport and Ice  
12 Shelf Basal Melt along the West Antarctic Peninsula to Changes in the Winds. *Journal of Climate*, **25(14)**,  
13 4799-4816.
- 14 Donelson, J.M., P.L. Munday, M.I. McCormick, and G.E. Nilsson, 2011: Acclimation to predicted ocean warming  
15 through developmental plasticity in a tropical reef fish. *Global Change Biology*, **17(4)**, 1712-1719.
- 16 Drinkwater, K.F., 2011: The influence of climate variability and change on the ecosystems of the Barents Sea and  
17 adjacent waters: Review and synthesis of recent studies from the NESSAS project. *Progress in Oceanography*,  
18 **90(2011)**, 47-61.
- 19 Drinkwater, K.F., G. Beaugrand, M. Kaeriyama, S. Kim, G. Ottersen, R.I. Perry, H. Pörtner, J.J. Polovina, and A.  
20 Takasuka, 2010: On the processes linking climate to ecosystem changes. *Journal of Marine Systems*, **79(3-4)**,  
21 374-388.
- 22 Duc, N., P. Crill, and D. Bastviken, 2010: Implications of temperature and sediment characteristics on methane  
23 formation and oxidation in lake sediments. *Biogeochemistry*, **100(1)**, 185-196.
- 24 Duhaime, G., A. Lemelin, V. Didyk, O. Goldsmith, G. Winther, A. Caron, N. Bernard, and A. Goodmaire, 2004:  
25 Economic systems. In: *The Arctic Human Development Report*. Stefansson Arctic Institute, Akureyri, Iceland,  
26 pp. 69.
- 27 Dumas, J.A., G.M. Flato, and R.D. Brown, 2006: Future Projections of Landfast Ice Thickness and Duration in the  
28 Canadian Arctic. *Journal of Climate*, **19(20)**, 5175-5189.
- 29 Durner, G.M., D.C. Douglas, R.M. Nielson, S.C. Amstrup, T.L. McDonald, I. Stirling, M. Mauritzen, E.W. Born, O.  
30 Wiig, E. DeWeaver, M.C. Serreze, S.E. Belikov, M.M. Holland, J. Maslanik, J. Aars, D.A. Bailey, and A.E.  
31 Derocher, 2009: Predicting 21st-century polar bear habitat distribution from global climate models. *Ecological*  
32 *Monographs*, **79(1)**, 25-58.
- 33 Durner, G., J. Whiteman, H. Harlow, S. Amstrup, E. Regehr, and M. Ben-David, 2011: Consequences of long-  
34 distance swimming and travel over deep-water pack ice for a female polar bear during a year of extreme sea ice  
35 retreat. *Polar Biology*, **34(7)**, 975-984.
- 36 Dyck, M. and S. Romberg, 2007: Observations of a wild polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) successfully fishing Arctic  
37 charr (*Salvelinus alpinus*) and Fourhorn sculpin (*Myoxocephalus quadricornis*). *Polar Biology*, **30(12)**, 1625-  
38 1628.
- 39 Dyck, M.G., W. Soon, R.K. Baydack, D.R. Legates, S. Baliunas, T.F. Ball, and L.O. Hancock, 2007: Polar bears of  
40 western Hudson Bay and climate change: Are warming spring air temperatures the “ultimate” survival control  
41 factor? *Ecological Complexity*, **4(3)**, 73-84.
- 42 Dyck, M.G., W. Soon, R.K. Baydack, D.R. Legates, S. Baliunas, T.F. Ball, and L.O. Hancock, 2008: Reply to  
43 response to Dyck et al. (2007) on polar bears and climate change in western Hudson Bay by Stirling et al.  
44 (2008). *Ecological Complexity*, **5(4)**, 289-302.
- 45 Dyck, M.G. and E. Kebreab, 2009: Estimating the Energetic Contribution of Polar Bear (*Ursus Maritimus*) Summer  
46 Diets to the Total Energy Budget. *Journal of Mammalogy*, **90(3)**, 585-593.
- 47 Edwards, M.E., L.B. Brubaker, A.V. Lozhkin, and P.M. Anderson, 2005: Structurally Novel Biomes: A Response to  
48 past Warming in Beringia. *Ecology*, **86(7)**, pp. 1696-1703.
- 49 Eicken, H., Lovcraft, A., Druckenmiller, M., 2009: Sea-Ice System Services: A Framework to Help Identify and  
50 Meet Information Needs Relevant for Observing Networks. *Arctic*, **62(2)**.
- 51 Eira, I.M.G., C. Jaedicke, O.H. Magga, N. Maynard, D. Vikhamar-Schuler, and S.D. Mathiesen, 2012: *Traditional*  
52 *Sami Snow Terminology and Physical Snow Classification – Two Ways of Knowing*. *Cold Regions Science and*  
53 *Technology*, **in press**.

- 1 Elmendorf, S.C., G.H. Henry, R.D. Hollister, R.G. Bjork, A.D. Bjorkman, T.V. Callaghan, L.S. Collier, E.J. Cooper,  
2 J.H. Cornelissen, T.A. Day, A.M. Fosaa, W.A. Gould, J. Gretarsdottir, J. Harte, L. Hermanutz, D.S. Hik, A.  
3 Hofgaard, F. Jarrad, I.S. Jonsdottir, F. Keuper, K. Klanderud, J.A. Klein, S. Koh, G. Kudo, S.I. Lang, V.  
4 Loewen, J.L. May, J. Mercado, A. Michelsen, U. Molau, I.H. Myers-Smith, S.F. Oberbauer, S. Pieper, E. Post,  
5 C. Rixen, C.H. Robinson, N.M. Schmidt, G.R. Shaver, A. Stenstrom, A. Tolvanen, O. Totland, T. Troxler, C.H.  
6 Wahren, P.J. Webber, J.M. Welker, and P.A. Wookey, 2012a: Global assessment of experimental climate  
7 warming on tundra vegetation: heterogeneity over space and time. *Ecology Letters*, **15(2)**, 164-175.
- 8 Elmendorf, S.C., G.H.R. Henry, and R.D. Hollister, R.G. Björk, N. Boulanger-Lapointe, E.J. Cooper, J.H.C.  
9 Cornelissen, T.A. Day, E. Dorrepaal, T.G. Elumeeva, M. Gill, W.A. Gould, J. Harte, D.S. Hik, A. Hofgaard,  
10 D.R. Johnson, J.F. Johnstone, I.S. Jónsdóttir, J.C. Jorgenson, K. Klanderud, J.A. Klein, S. Koh, G. Kudo, M.  
11 Lara, E. Lévesque, B. Magnússon, J.L. May, J.A. Mercado-Díaz, A. Michelsen, U. Molau, I.H. Myers-Smith,  
12 S.F. Oberbauer, V.G. Onipchenko, C. Rixen, N. Martin Schmidt, G.R. Shaver, M.J. Spasojevic, P. Ellen  
13 Þórhallsdóttir, A. Tolvanen, T. Troxler, C.E. Tweedie, S. Villareal, C-H. Wahren, X. Walker, P. J. Webber,  
14 J.M. Welker, and S. Wipf, 2012b: Plot-scale evidence of tundra vegetation change and links to recent summer  
15 warming. *Nature Climate Change*, **2**, 453-457.
- 16 Emmerton, C.A., L.F.W. Lesack, and W.F. Vincent, 2008: Mackenzie River nutrient delivery to the Arctic Ocean  
17 and effects of the Mackenzie Delta during open water conditions. *Global Biogeochemical Cycles*, **22(1)**,  
18 GB1024.
- 19 Epstein, H.E., M.K. Reynolds, D.A. Walker, U.S. Bhatt, C.J. Tucker, and J.E. Pinzon, 2012: Dynamics of  
20 aboveground phytomass of the circumpolar Arctic tundra during the past three decades. *Environmental*  
21 *Research Letters*, **7(1)**, 015506
- 22 Epstein, P.R. and D. Ferber, 2011: *Changing Planet, Changing Health: How the Climate Crisis Threatens Our*  
23 *Health and What We Can Do about It*. University of California Press Books, pp. 368.
- 24 Fabry, V.J., J.B. McClintock, J.T. Mathis, and J.M. Grebmeier, 2009: Ocean Acidification at High Latitudes: The  
25 Bellwether. *Oceanography*, **22(4)**, 160-171.
- 26 Favero-Longo, S.E., N. Cannone, M.R. Worland, P. Convey, R. Piervittori, and M. Guglielmin, 2011: Changes in  
27 lichen diversity and community structure with fur seal population increase on Signy Island, South Orkney  
28 Islands. *Antarctic Science*, **23**, 65.
- 29 Fechhelm, R. G., B. Streever, B.J. Gallaway, 2007: The arctic cisco (*Coregonus autumnalis*) subsistence and  
30 commercial fisheries, Colville River, Alaska: A conceptual model. *Arctic*, **60**, 421-429.
- 31 Ferguson, S.H., I. Stirling, and P. McLoughlin, 2005: Climate change and ringed seal (*Phoca hispida*) recruitment in  
32 western Hudson Bay. *Marine Mammal Science*, **21(1)**, 121-135.
- 33 Ferguson, S.H., L. Dueck, L.L. Loseto, and S.P. Luque, 2010: Bowhead whale *Balaena mysticetus* seasonal  
34 selection of sea ice. *Marine Ecology-Progress Series*, **411**, 285-297.
- 35 Ferguson, S., M. Kingsley, and J. Higdon, 2012: Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) predation in a multi-prey system.  
36 *Population Ecology*, **54(1)**, 31-41.
- 37 Fernandez-Carazo, R., D.A. Hodgson, P. Convey, and A. Wilmotte, 2011: Low cyanobacterial diversity in biotopes  
38 of the Transantarctic Mountains and Shackleton Range (80°-82°S), Antarctica. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*,  
39 **77(3)**, 503-517.
- 40 Fischbach, A.S., S.C. Amstrup, and D.C. Douglas, 2007: Landward and eastward shift of Alaskan polar bear  
41 denning associated with recent sea ice changes. *Polar Biology*, **30**, 1395-1405.
- 42 Flanagan, K.M., E. Mccauley, and F. Wrona, 2006: Freshwater food webs control carbon dioxide saturation through  
43 sedimentation. *Global Change Biology*, **12(4)**, 644-651.
- 44 Flores, H., A. Atkinson, S. Kawaguchi, B.A. Krafft, G. Milinevsky, S. Nicol, C. Reiss, G.A. Tarling, R. Werner, E.  
45 Bravo Rebolledo, V. Cirelli, J. Cuzin-Roudy, S. Fielding, J.A. van Franeker, J.J. Groeneveld, M. Haraldsson,  
46 A. Lombana, E. Marschoff, B. Meyer, E.A. Pakhomov, A.P. Van de Putte, E. Rombol, K. Schmidt, V. Siegel,  
47 M. Teschke, H. Tonkes, J.Y. Toullec, P.N. Trathan, N. Tremblay, and T. Werner, 2012: Impact of climate  
48 change on Antarctic krill. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, **458**, 1-19.
- 49 Forbes, B.C., 2008: Equity, vulnerability and resilience in social-ecological systems: a contemporary example from  
50 the Russian Arctic. *Research in Social Problems and Public Policy*, **15**, 203.
- 51 Forbes, B.C. and T. Kumpula, 2009: The ecological role and geography of reindeer (*Rangifer tarandus*) in Northern  
52 Eurasia. *Geography Compass*, **3/4**, 1356-1380.
- 53 Forbes, D.L. (ed.), 2011: *State of the Arctic Coast 2010 - Scientific Review and Outlook*. International Permafrost  
54 Association. HelmholtzZentrum, Geesthacht, Germany, pp. 178.

- 1 Forbes, B.C., 2006: *Reindeer Management in Northernmost Europe: Linking Practical And Scientific Knowledge in*  
2 *Social-Ecological Systems*. Springer, .
- 3 Forbes, B.C., F. Stammer, T. Kumpula, N. Meschytyb, A. Pajunen, and E. Kaarlejärvi, 2009: High resilience in the  
4 Yamal-Nenets social-ecological system, West Siberian Arctic, Russia. *Proceedings of the National Academy of*  
5 *Sciences of the United States of America*, **106(52)**, 22041-22048.
- 6 Forbes, B.C. and F. Stammer, 2009: Arctic climate change discourse: the contrasting politics of research agendas in  
7 the West and Russia. *Polar Research*, **28(1)**, 28-42.
- 8 Forbes, B.C., 2010: Reindeer herding. In: Arctic Biodiversity Trends 2010 – Selected indicators of change. [Kurvits,  
9 T., B. Alfthan, and E. Mork(eds.)]. CAFF International Secretariat, Akureyri, Iceland.
- 10 Forbes, B.C., M.M. Fauria, and P. Zetterberg, 2010: Russian Arctic warming and 'greening' are closely tracked by  
11 tundra shrub willows. *Global Change Biology*, **16(5)**, 1542-1554.
- 12 Forcada, J., P.N. Trathan, P.L. Boveng, I.L. Boyd, J.M. Burns, D.P. Costa, M. Fedak, T.L. Rogers, and C.J.  
13 Southwell, 2012: Responses of Antarctic pack-ice seals to environmental change and increasing krill fishing.  
14 *Biological Conservation*, **149(1)**, 40-50.
- 15 Forchhammer, M.C., N.M. Schmidt, T.T. Høye, T.B. Berg, D.K. Hendrichsen, and E. Post, 2008: Population  
16 Dynamical Responses to Climate Change. *Advances in Ecological Research*, **40**, 391-419.
- 17 Ford et. al., 2009: Reducing Vulnerability to Climate Change in the Arctic: The Case of Nunavut, Canada. *Arctic*,  
18 **60(2)**.
- 19 Ford, J.D., 2009: Dangerous climate change and the importance of adaptation for the Arctic's Inuit population.  
20 *Environmental Research Letters*, **4(2)**.
- 21 Ford, J., T. Pearce, J. Prno, F. Duerden, L. Berrang Ford, M. Beaumier, and T. Smith, 2010: Perceptions of climate  
22 change risks in primary resource use industries: a survey of the Canadian mining sector. *Regional*  
23 *Environmental Change*, **10(1)**, 65-81.
- 24 Ford, J.D. and L. Berrang-Ford, 2009: Food security in Igloolik, Nunavut: an exploratory study. *Polar Record*,  
25 **45(03)**, 225.
- 26 Ford, J.D. and C. Furgal, 2009: Foreword to the special issue: climate change impacts, adaptation and vulnerability  
27 in the Arctic. *Polar Research*, **28(1)**, 1-9.
- 28 Ford, J.D. and T. Pearce, 2010: What we know, do not know, and need to know about climate change vulnerability  
29 in the western Canadian Arctic: a systematic literature review. *Environmental Research Letters*, **5(1)**, 014008.
- 30 Freitas, C., K.M. Kovacs, R.A. Ims, and C. Lydersen, 2008: Predicting habitat use by ringed seals (*Phoca hispida*) in  
31 a warming Arctic. *Ecological Modelling*, **217(1-2)**, 19-32.
- 32 Frenot, Y., S.L. Chown, J. Whinam, P.M. Selkirk, P. Convey, M. Skotnicki, and D.M. Bergstrom, 2005: Biological  
33 invasions in the Antarctic: extent, impacts and implications. *Biological Reviews*, **80(01)**, 45.
- 34 Frey, K.E. and J.W. McClelland, 2009: Impacts of permafrost degradation on arctic river biogeochemistry.  
35 *Hydrological Processes*, **23(1)**, 169-182.
- 36 Froese, R. and A. Proelß, 2010: Rebuilding fish stocks no later than 2015: will Europe meet the deadline? *Fish and*  
37 *Fisheries*, **11(2)**, 194-202.
- 38 Fuglei, E. and R.A. Ims, 2008: Global warming and effects on the arctic fox. *Science Progress*, **91(2)**, 175-191.
- 39 Furgal C., P.T.D., 2008: Northern Canada. In: *From Impacts to Adaptation: Canada in a Changing Climate*.  
40 [Lemmen,D.S., Warren, F.J., Lacroix, J. (ed.)].
- 41 Furgal, C. and J. Seguin, 2006: Climate Change, Health, and Vulnerability in Canadian Northern Aboriginal  
42 Communities. *Environ Health Perspect*, **114(12)**.
- 43 Galand, P.E., C. Lovejoy, J. Pouliot, M.E. Garneau, and W.F. Vincent, 2008: **Microbial community diversity and**  
44 **heterotrophic production in a coastal Arctic ecosystem: A stamukhi lake and its source waters**. *Limnology*  
45 *and Oceanography*, **53(2)**, 813.
- 46 Galloway McLean, K., 2010: *Advance Guard: Climate Change Impacts, Adaptation, Mitigation and Indigenous*  
47 *Peoples – A Compendium of Case Studies*. Nations University – Traditional Knowledge Initiative, Darwin,  
48 Australia, pp. 124.
- 49 GAO, 2009: *U. S. General Accounting Office Report: Alaska Native Villages. Limited Progress has been Made on*  
50 *Relocating Villages Threatened by Flooding and Erosion*. In: Report to Congressional Requesters, pp. 29-40.
- 51 Gaston, A.J., H.G. Gilchrist, and J.M. Hipfner, 2005: Climate change, ice conditions and reproduction in an Arctic  
52 nesting marine bird: Brunnich's guillemot (*Uria lomvia* L.). *Journal of Animal Ecology*, **74(5)**, 832-841.
- 53 Gaston, A.J. and K. Woo, 2008: Razorbills (*Alca Torda*) Follow Subarctic Prey into the Canadian Arctic:  
54 Colonization Results from Climate Change? *Auk*, **125(4)**, 939-942.

- 1 Gaston, A.T., H.G. Gilchrist, M.L. Mallory, and P.A. Smith, 2009: Changes in Seasonal Events, Peak Food  
2 Availability, and Consequent Breeding Adjustment in a Marine Bird: a Case of Progressive Mismatching.  
3 *Condor*, **111(1)**, 111-119.
- 4 Gautier, D.L., K.J. Bird, R.R. Charpentier, A. Grantz, D.W. Houseknecht, T.R. Klett, T.E. Moore, J.K. Pitman, C.J.  
5 Schenk, J.H. Schuenemeyer, K. Sørensen, M.E. Tennyson, Z.C. Valin, and C.J. Wandrey, 2009: Assessment of  
6 Undiscovered Oil and Gas in the Arctic. *Science*, **324(5931)**, 1175-1179.
- 7 Gearheard, S., G. Aipellee, and K. O'Keefe, 2010: The Igliniit project: Combining Inuit knowledge and geomatics  
8 engineering to develop a new observation tool for hunters. In: *SIKU: Knowing our ice, documenting Inuit sea-  
9 ice knowledge and use*. [Krupnik, I., C. Aporta, S. Gearheard, G.J. Laidler, and L. Kielsen-Holm(eds.)].  
10 Springer, pp. 181.
- 11 Gearheard, S., W. Matumeak, I. Angutikjuaq, J. Maslanik, H.P. Huntington, J. Leavitt, D.M. Kagak, G. Tigullaraq,  
12 and R.G. Barry, 2006: "It's not that simple": A collaborative comparison of sea ice environments, their uses,  
13 observed changes, and adaptations in Barrow, Alaska, USA, and Clyde River, Nunavut, Canada. *Ambio*, **35(4)**,  
14 203-211.
- 15 Gearheard, S., C. Aporta, G. Aipellee, and K. O'Keefe, 2011: The Igliniit project: Inuit hunters document life on the  
16 trail to map and monitor arctic change. *Canadian Geographer / Le Géographe Canadien*, **55(1)**, 42-55.
- 17 Geffen, A.J., H. Høie, A. Folkvord, A.K. Hufthammer, C. Andersson, U. Ninnemann, R.B. Pedersen, and K.  
18 Nedreaas, 2011: High-latitude climate variability and its effect on fisheries resources as revealed by fossil cod  
19 otoliths. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du Conseil*, .
- 20 Gilg, O., B. Sittler, and I. Hanski, 2009: Climate change and cyclic predator-prey population dynamics in the high  
21 Arctic. *Global Change Biology*, **15(11)**, 2634-2652.
- 22 Gjosaeter, H., B. Bogstad, S. Tjelmeland, 2009: Ecosystem effects of the three capelin stock collapses in the Barent  
23 Sea. *Marine Biology Research*, **5**, 40-53.
- 24 Gleason, J.S. and K.D. Rode, 2009: Polar Bear Distribution and Habitat Association Reflect Long-term Changes in  
25 Fall Sea Ice Conditions in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Arctic*, **62(4)**, 405-417.
- 26 Gleditsch, N.P., 2011: Regional Conflict and Climate Change. Proceedings of Research on Climate Change Impacts  
27 and Associated Economic Damages, January 2011, Washington, DC, pp. 27.
- 28 Goetz, S.J., A.G. Bunn, G.J. Fiske, and R.A. Houghton, 2005: Satellite-observed photosynthetic trends across boreal  
29 North America associated with climate and fire disturbance. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences  
30 of the United States of America*, **102(38)**, 13521-13525.
- 31 Grant, S., A. Constable, B. Raymond, and S. Doust, 2006: *Bioregionalisation of the Southern Ocean: Report of  
32 Experts Workshop, WWF- Australia and ACE CRC.*, Hobart, September 2006.
- 33 Grebmeier, J.M., J.E. Overland, S.E. Moore, E.V. Farley, E.C. Carmack, L.W. Cooper, K.E. Frey, J.H. Helle, F.A.  
34 McLaughlin, and S.L. McNutt, 2006: A Major Ecosystem Shift in the Northern Bering Sea. *Science*, **311(5766)**,  
35 1461-1464.
- 36 Grebmeier, J.M., 2012: Shifting Patterns of Life in the Pacific Arctic and Sub-Arctic Seas. *Annual Review of Marine  
37 Science*, **4(1)**, 63-78.
- 38 Green, D. and G. Raygorodetsky, 2010: Indigenous knowledge of a changing climate. *Climatic Change*, **100(2)**,  
39 239-242.
- 40 Greenwald, M.J., W.B. Bowden, M.N. Gooseff, J.P. Zarnetske, J.P. McNamara, J.H. Bradford, and T.R. Brosten,  
41 2008: Hyporheic exchange and water chemistry of two arctic tundra streams of contrasting geomorphology.  
42 **113**, G02029.
- 43 Gremillet D. and Boulinier T., 2009: Spatial ecology and conservation of seabirds facing global climate change: A  
44 review. *Mar.Ecol.Prog.Ser.Marine Ecology Progress Series*, **391**, 121-137.
- 45 Griffith, B., L.G. Adams, D.C. Douglas, C. Cuyler, R.G. White, A. Gunn, D.E. Russell, and R.D. Cameron, 2010:  
46 Science: E-Letters. In: *No Evidence of Trophic Mismatch for Caribou in Greenland* .
- 47 Grønlund, A., 2009: Virkning av klimaendring på arealbruk i norsk arktis. *Bioforsk Rapport*, **4(109)**.
- 48 Gudasz, C., D. Bastviken, K. Steger, K. Premke, S. Sobek, and L.J. Tranvik, 2010: Temperature-controlled organic  
49 carbon mineralization in lake sediments. *Nature*, **466(7305)**, 478-481.
- 50 Gunn, A., Miller, F., Barry, S., Buchan, A., 2009: A Near-Total Decline in Caribou on Prince of Wales, Somerset,  
51 and Russell Islands, Canadian Arctic. *Arctic*, **59(1)**.
- 52 Gutierrez, N.L., R. Hilborn, and O. Defeo, 2011: Leadership, social capital and incentives promote successful  
53 fisheries. *Nature*, **470(7334)**, 386-389.

- 1 Gutt, J., I. Barratt, E. Domack, C.D. d'Acoz, W. Dimmler, A. Gremare, O. Heilmayer, E. Isla, D. Janussen, E.  
2 Jorgensen, K.H. Kock, L.S. Lehnert, P. Lopez-Gonzales, S. Langner, K. Linse, M.E. Manjon-Cabeza, M.  
3 Meissner, A. Montiel, M. Raes, H. Robert, A. Rose, E.S. Schepisi, T. Saucedo, M. Scheidat, H.W. Schenke, J.  
4 Seiler, and C. Smith, 2011: Biodiversity change after climate-induced ice-shelf collapse in the Antarctic. *Deep-*  
5 *Sea Research Part II-Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 58(1-2), 74-83.
- 6 Hallinger, M., M. Manthey, and M. Wilmking, 2010: Establishing a missing link: warm summers and winter snow  
7 cover promote shrub expansion into alpine tundra in Scandinavia. *New Phytologist*, **186(4)**, 890-899.
- 8 Hannesson, R., 2013: Sharing the Northeast Atlantic mackerel. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du*  
9 *Conseil*, **70(2)**, 259-269.
- 10 Hansen, B.B., R. Aanes, I. Herfindal, J. Kohler, B.E. Sæther, and M.K. Oli, 2011: Climate, icing, and wild arctic  
11 reindeer: Past relationships and future prospects. *Ecology*, **92(10)**, 1917-1923.
- 12 Harsch, M.A., P.E. Hulme, M.S. McGlone, and R.P. Duncan, 2009: Are treelines advancing? A global meta-analysis  
13 of treeline response to climate warming. *Ecology Letters*, **12(10)**, 1040-1049.
- 14 Hay, L. and G. McCabe, 2010: Hydrologic effects of climate change in the Yukon River Basin. *Climatic Change*,  
15 **100(3-4)**, 509-523.
- 16 Haynie, A.C. and L. Pfeiffer, 2012: Why economics matters for understanding the effects of climate change on  
17 fisheries. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du Conseil*, .
- 18 Hedenås, H., H. Olsson, C. Jonasson, J. Bergstedt, U. Dahlberg, and T.V. Callaghan, 2011: Changes in tree growth,  
19 biomass and vegetation over a 13-year period in the Swedish sub-Arctic. *Ambio*, **40(6)**, 672-682.
- 20 Heino, J., R. Virkkala, and H. Toivonen, 2009: Climate change and freshwater biodiversity: detected patterns, future  
21 trends and adaptations in northern regions. *Biological Reviews*, **84(1)**, 39-54.
- 22 Heliasz, M., T. Johansson, A. Lindroth, M. Mölder, M. Mastepanov, T. Friborg, T.V. Callaghan, and T.R.  
23 Christensen, 2011: Quantification of C uptake in subarctic birch forest after setback by an extreme insect  
24 outbreak. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **38(1)**, 5.
- 25 Helle, T.P. and L.M. Jaakkola, 2008: *Transitions in herd management of semi-domesticated reindeer in northern*  
26 *Finland* Akateeminen kirjakauppa, Helsinki, Finlande, pp. 81; 21-101.
- 27 Henden, J.-., R.A. Ims, N.G. Yoccoz, P. Hellström, and A. Angerbjörn, 2010: Strength of asymmetric competition  
28 between predators in food webs ruled by fluctuating prey: The case of foxes in tundra. *Oikos*, **119(1)**, 27-34.
- 29 Hezel, P.J., X. Zhang, C.M. Bitz, B.P. Kelly, and F. Massonnet, 2012: Projected decline in spring snow depth on  
30 Arctic sea ice caused by progressively later autumn open ocean freeze-up this century. *Geophysical Research*  
31 *Letters*, **39(17)**, - L17505.
- 32 Higdon, J.W. and S.H. Ferguson, 2009: Loss of Arctic sea ice causing punctuated change in sightings of killer  
33 whales (*Orcinus orca*) over the past century. *Ecological Applications*, **19(5)**, 1365-1375.
- 34 Hill, G.B. and G.H.R. Henry, 2011: Responses of High Arctic wet sedge tundra to climate warming since 1980.  
35 *Global Change Biology*, **17(1)**, 276-287.
- 36 Hinkel, K.M., B.M. Jones, W.R. Eisner, C.J. Cuomo, R.A. Beck, and R. Frohn, 2007: Methods to assess natural and  
37 anthropogenic thaw lake drainage on the western Arctic coastal plain of northern Alaska. **112**, F02S16.
- 38 Hirche, H.J., K.N. Kosobokova, B. Gaye-Haake, I. Harms, B. Meon, and E.-. Nöthig, 2006: Structure and function  
39 of contemporary food webs on Arctic shelves: A panarctic comparison: The pelagic system of the Kara Sea –  
40 Communities and components of carbon flow. *Progress in Oceanography*, **71(2-4)**, 288-313.
- 41 Hinz, D.J., A.J. Poulton, M.C. Nielsdottir, S. Steigenberger, R.E. Korb, E.P. Achterberg, and T.S. Bibby, 2012:  
42 Comparative seasonal biogeography of mineralising nanoplankton in the Scotia Sea: *Emiliania huxleyi*,  
43 *Fragilariopsis* spp. and *Tetraparma pelagica*. *Deep-Sea Research Part II-Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 59,  
44 57-66.
- 45 Hjálmar Hátún, Mark Payne, and J.A. Jacobsen, 2009: The North Atlantic subpolar gyre regulates the spawning  
46 distribution of blue whiting (*Micromesistius poutassou* Risso). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic*  
47 *Sciences*, **66(5)**, 759-770.
- 48 Hodgson, D.A., E. Verleyen, K. Sabbe, A.H. Squier, B.J. Keely, M.J. Leng, K.M. Saunders, and W. Vyverman,  
49 2005: Late Quaternary climate-driven environmental change in the Larsemann Hills, East Antarctica, multi-  
50 proxy evidence from a lake sediment core. *Quaternary Research*, **64**, 83-99.
- 51 Hodgson, D.A., D. Roberts, A. McMinn, E. Verleyen, B. Terry, C. Corbett, and W. Vyverman, 2006a: Recent rapid  
52 salinity rise in three East Antarctic lakes. *Journal of Paleolimnology*, **36**, 385-406.

- 1 Hodgson, D.A., E. Verleyen, A.H. Squier, K. Sabbe, B.J. Keely, K.M. Saunders, and W. Vyverman, 2006b:  
2 Interglacial environments of coastal east Antarctica: comparison of MIS 1 (Holocene) and MIS 5e (Last  
3 Interglacial) lake-sediment records. *Quaternary Science Reviews*, **25**, 179-197.
- 4 Hodgson, D.A., 2011: First synchronous retreat of ice shelves marks a new phase of polar deglaciation. *Proceedings*  
5 *of the National Academy of Sciences*, **108(47)**, 18859-18860.
- 6 Hodgson, D.A. and J.P. Smol, 2008: High latitude paleolimnology. In: Polar Lakes and Rivers - Limnology of  
7 Arctic and Antarctic Aquatic Ecosystems. [Vincent, W.F. and J. Laybourn-Parry(eds.)]. Oxford University  
8 Press, Oxford, UK, pp. 43-64; 3.
- 9 Hofgaard, A., J.O. Lokken, L. Dalen, and H. Hyttborn, 2010: Comparing warming and grazing effects on birch  
10 growth in an alpine environment - a 10-year experiment. *Plant Ecol.Diversity Plant Ecology and Diversity*,  
11 **3(1)**, 19-27.
- 12 Hollowed, A.B., S.J. Sarbeaux, E.V. Farley, E.D. Cokelet, S. Kotwicki, P.H. Ressler, C. Spital, and C. Wilson,  
13 2012: Effects of climate variations on pelagic ocean habitats and their role in structuring forage fish  
14 distributions in the Bering Sea. *Deep Sea Research II*, **65**, 230.
- 15 Hollowed, A.B., B. Planque, and H. Loeng, In Press: Potential Movement of Fish and Shellfish Stocks From the  
16 Sub-Arctic to the Arctic Ocean. *Fisheries Oceanography*, .
- 17 Hollowed, A.B., K.Y. Aydin, T.E. Essington, J.N. Ianelli, B.A. Megrey, A.E. Punt, and A.D.M. Smith, 2011:  
18 Experience with quantitative ecosystem assessment tools in the northeast Pacific. *Fish and Fisheries*, **12(2)**,  
19 189-208.
- 20 Holtmeier, F.-K. and G. Broll, 2007: Treeline advance - driving processes and adverse factors. *Landscape Online*, **1**.  
21 Holtmeier, F.-K., G. Broll, A. Mütterthies, and K. Anschlag, 2003: Regeneration of trees in the treeline ecotone:  
22 Northern Finnish Lapland. *Fennia*, **181(2)**, 103-128.
- 23 Hovelsrud, G.K., B. Poppel, B.E.H. van Oort, and J.D. Reist, 2011: Arctic Societies, Cultures, and Peoples. In:  
24 *Snow, Water, Ice and Permafrost in the Arctic*. AMAP, Oslo, pp. 445-483.
- 25 Hovelsrud, G.K. and B. Smit (eds.), 2010: *Community Adaptation and Vulnerability in Arctic Regions*. Springer, pp.  
26 353.
- 27 Hovelsrud, G.K., M. McKenna, and H.P. Huntington, 2008: marine mammal harvests and other interactions with  
28 humans. *Ecological Applications*, **18**, S135-S147.
- 29 Høye, T.T., E. Post, H. Meltofte, N.M. Schmidt, and M.C. Forchhammer, 2007: Rapid advancement of spring in the  
30 High Arctic. *Current Biology*, **17(12)**, R449-R451.
- 31 Hudson, J.M. and G.H. Henry, 2009: Increased plant biomass in a High Arctic heath community from 1981 to 2008.  
32 *Ecology*, **90(10)**, 2657-63.
- 33 Hughes, K.A. and P. Convey, 2010: The protection of Antarctic terrestrial ecosystems from inter- and intra-  
34 continental transfer of non-indigenous species by human activities: A review of current systems and practices.  
35 *Global Environmental Change*, **20(1)**, 96-112.
- 36 Hughes-Hanks, J.M., L.G. Rickard, C. Panuska, J.R. Saucier, T.M. O'Hara, L. Dehn, and R.M. Rolland, 2005:  
37 Prevalence of *Cryptosporidium* spp. and *Giardia* spp. in five marine mammal species. *The Journal of*  
38 *Parasitology*, **91(5)**, 1225-1228.
- 39 Hunt Jr., G.L., A.L. Blanchard, P. Boveng, P. Dalpadado, K.F. Drinkwater, L. Eisner, R.R. Hopcroft, K.M. Kovacs,  
40 B.L. Norcross, P. Renaud, M. Reigstad, M. Renner, H.R. Skjoldal, A. Whitehouse, and R.A. Woodgate, 2013:  
41 The Barents and Chukchi Seas: Comparison of two Arctic shelf ecosystems. *Journal of Marine Systems*, **109–**  
42 **110(0)**, 43-68.
- 43 Hunt, G.L., K.O. Coyle, L.B. Eisner, E.V. Farley, R.A. Heintz, F. Mueter, J.M. Napp, J.E. Overland, P.H. Ressler,  
44 S. Salo, and P.J. Stabeno, 2011: Climate impacts on eastern Bering Sea foodwebs: a synthesis of new data and  
45 an assessment of the Oscillating Control Hypothesis. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du Conseil*, .
- 46 Hunter, C.M., H. Caswell, M.C. Runge, E.V. Regehr, S.C. Amstrup, and I. Stirling, 2010: Climate change threatens  
47 polar bear populations: a stochastic demographic analysis. *Ecology*, **91(10)**, 2883-2897.
- 48 Huntington, O.H. and A. Watson, 2012: Interdisciplinarity, Native Resilience, and How the Riddles Can Teach  
49 Wildlife Law in an Era of Rapid Climate Change. *Wicazo Sa Review*, **(2)**, 49.
- 50 Huntington, H., T. Callaghan, S. Fox, and I. Krupnik, 2004: Matching Traditional and Scientific Observations to  
51 Detect Environmental Change: A Discussion on Arctic Terrestrial Ecosystems. *Ambio*, Special Report Number  
52 13. The Royal Colloquium: Mountain Areas: A Global Resource, pp. 18-23.

- 1 Huntington, H., L. Hamilton, C. Nicolson, R. Brunner, A. Lynch, A. Ogilvie, and A. Voinov, 2007: Toward  
2 understanding the human dimensions of the rapidly changing arctic system: insights and approaches from five  
3 HARC projects. *Regional Environmental Change*, **7(4)**, 173-186.
- 4 Huse, G., I. Ellingsen, 2008: Capelin migrations and climate change - a modelling analysis. *Climatic Change*, **87**,  
5 177-197.
- 6 Hutchings, J.A., C. Minto, D. Ricard, J.K. Baum, and O.P. Jensen, 2010: Trends in the abundance of marine fishes.  
7 *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences*, **67(8)**, 1205-1210.
- 8 IAATO, 2012: International Association of Antarctic Tour Operators - Overview of Antarctic Tourism: 2011-12  
9 Season and Preliminary Estimates for 2012-13 Season, ATCM XXXV Information Paper 39 .
- 10 Ianelli, J.N., A.B. Hollowed, A.C. Haynie, F.J. Mueter, and N.A. Bond, 2011: Evaluating management strategies for  
11 eastern Bering Sea walleye pollock (*Theragra chalcogramma*) in a changing environment. *ICES Journal of*  
12 *Marine Science*, **68(6)**, 1297-1304.
- 13 Ignatowski, J. and J. Rosales, 2012: *Aksik: Stories about Adaptation and subsistence: Native voices from the*  
14 *Frontlines of climate change* St. Lawrence University, Canton, N.Y., .
- 15 Ims, R.A., N.G. Yoccoz, K.A. Bråthen, P. Fauchald, T. Tveraa, and V. Hausner, 2007: Can reindeer overabundance  
16 cause a trophic cascade? *Ecosystems*, **10(4)**, 607-622.
- 17 Ims, R.A., N.G. Yoccoz, and S.T. Killengreen, 2011: Determinants of lemming outbreaks. *Proceedings of the*  
18 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **108(5)**, 1970-1974.
- 19 IPCC, 2007: *Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on*  
20 *Climate Change*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom, Solomon, S.D.; Qin, D.; Manning,  
21 M.; Chen, Z.; Marquie, M.; Averyt, K.B.; Tignor, M.; Miller, H.L. ed., pp. 996.
- 22 Irons, D.B., T. Anker-Nilssen, A.J. Gaston, G.V. Byrd, K. Falk, G. Gilchrist, M. Hario, M. Hjernquist, Y.V.  
23 Krasnov, A. Mosbech, B. Olsen, A. Petersen, J.B. Reid, G.J. Robertson, H. Strom, and K.D. Wohl, 2008:  
24 Fluctuations in circumpolar seabird populations linked to climate oscillations. *Global Change Biology*, **14(7)**,  
25 1455-1463.
- 26 Iverson, S.J., I. Stirling, and S.L.C. Lang, 2006: Spatial and temporal variation in the diets of polar bears across the  
27 Canadian arctic: indicators of changes in prey populations and environment. In: *Top Predators in Marine*  
28 *Ecosystems*. [I. L. Boyd, S. Wanless and C.J. Camphuysen (ed.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp.  
29 98.
- 30 Jansson, M., A. Jonsson, A. Andersson, and J. Karlsson, 2010: Biomass and structure of planktonic communities  
31 along an air temperature gradient in subarctic Sweden. *Freshwater Biology*, **55(3)**, 691-700.
- 32 Jenouvrier, S., C. Barbraud, B. Cazelles, and H. Weimerskirch, 2005a: Modelling population dynamics of seabirds:  
33 importance of the effects of climate fluctuations on breeding proportions. *Oikos*, **108(3)**, 511-522.
- 34 Jenouvrier, S., H. Weimerskirch, C. Barbraud, Y.H. Park, and B. Cazelles, 2005b: Evidence of a shift in the  
35 cyclicity of Antarctic seabird dynamics linked to climate. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B-Biological*  
36 *Sciences*, **272(1566)**, 887-895.
- 37 Jenouvrier, S., M. Holland, J. Stroeve, C. Barbraud, H. Weimerskirch, M. Serreze, and H. Caswell, 2012: Effects of  
38 climate change on an emperor penguin population: analysis of coupled demographic and climate models.  
39 *Global Change Biology*, **18(9)**, 2756-2770.
- 40 Jenouvrier, S., H. Caswell, C. Barbraud, M. Holland, J. Stroeve, and H. Weimerskirch, 2009: Demographic models  
41 and IPCC climate projections predict the decline of an emperor penguin population. *Proceedings of the*  
42 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **106(6)**, 1844-1847.
- 43 Jepsen, J.U., S.B. Hagen, R.A. Ims, and N.G. Yoccoz, 2008: Climate change and outbreaks of the geometrids  
44 *Operophtera brumata* and *Epirrita autumnata* in subarctic birch forest: Evidence of a recent outbreak range  
45 expansion. *Journal of Animal Ecology*, **77(2)**, 257-264.
- 46 Jepsen, J.U., L. Kapari, S.B. Hagen, T. Schott, O.P.L. Vindstad, A.C. Nilssen, and R.A. Ims, 2011: Rapid  
47 northwards expansion of a forest insect pest attributed to spring phenology matching with sub-Arctic birch.  
48 *Global Change Biology*, **17(6)**, 2071-2083.
- 49 Jernsletten, J.-. and K. Klokov, 2002: *Sustainable reindeer husbandry*. Arctic Council/Centre for Saami Studies,  
50 Tromsø, Norway.
- 51 Ji, R., C.J. Ashjian, R.G. Campbell, C. Chen, G. Gao, C.S. Davis, G.W. Cowles, and R.C. Beardsley, 2012: Life  
52 history and biogeography of *Calanus* copepods in the Arctic Ocean: An individual-based modeling study.  
53 *Progress in Oceanography*, **96(1)**, 40-56.

- 1 Johansson, C., V.A. Pohjola, C. Jonasson, and T.V. Callaghan, 2011: Multi-decadal changes in snow characteristics  
2 in sub-Arctic Sweden. *Ambio*, **40(6)**, 566-574.
- 3 Joly, K., D.R. Klein, D.L. Verbyla, T.S. Rupp, and F.S. Chapin, 2011: Linkages between large-scale climate patterns  
4 and the dynamics of Arctic caribou populations. *Ecography*, **34(2)**, 345-352.
- 5 Juday, G.P., 2009: Boreal Forests and Climate Change. In: *Oxford Companion to Global Change*. [Goudie, A. and  
6 D. Cuff(eds.)]. Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK, pp. 75-84.
- 7 Kahru, M., V. Brotas, M. Manzano-Sarabia, and B.G. Mitchell, 2011: Are phytoplankton blooms occurring earlier in  
8 the Arctic? *Global Change Biology*, **17(4)**, 1733-1739.
- 9 Kaplan, J.O. and M. New, 2006: Arctic climate change with a 2°C global warming: Timing, climate patterns and  
10 vegetation change. *Climatic Change*, **79(3-4)**, 213-241.
- 11 Karnovsky, N., A. Harding, W. Walkusz, S. Kwasniewski, I. Goszczko, J. Wiktor, H. Routti, A. Bailey, L.  
12 McFadden, Z. Brown, G. Beaugrand, and D. Gremillet, 2010: Foraging distributions of little auks *Alle alle*  
13 across the Greenland Sea: implications of present and future Arctic climate change. *Marine Ecology-Progress*  
14 *Series*, **415**, 283-293.
- 15 Kawaguchi, S., S. Nicol, and A.J. Press, 2009: Direct effects of climate change on the Antarctic krill fishery.  
16 *Fisheries Management and Ecology*, **16(5)**, 424-427.
- 17 Kawaguchi, S., H. Kurihara, R. King, L. Hale, T. Berli, J.P. Robinson, A. Ishida, M. Wakita, P. Virtue, S. Nicol, and  
18 A. Ishimatsu, 2011: Will krill fare well under Southern Ocean acidification? *Biology Letters*, **7(2)**, 288-291.
- 19 Kelly, B.P., 2001: Climate change and ice breeding pinnipeds. In: *Fingerprints of Climate Change*. [Walther, G.R.,  
20 C.A. Burga, and P.J. Edwards(eds.)]. Kluwer Academic/Plenum Publishers, pp. 43-55.
- 21 Kenneth F., D., 2011: The influence of climate variability and change on the ecosystems of the Barents Sea and  
22 adjacent waters: Review and synthesis of recent studies from the NESSAS Project. *Progress in Oceanography*,  
23 **90(1-4)**, 47-61.
- 24 Keskitalo, E., 2008: Vulnerability and adaptive capacity in forestry in northern Europe: a Swedish case study.  
25 *Climatic Change*, **87(1)**, 219-234.
- 26 Kharuk, V.I., K.J. Ranson, S.T. Im, and M.M. Naurzbaev, 2006: Forest-tundra larch forests and climatic trends.  
27 *Russian Journal of Ecology*, **37(5)**, 291-298.
- 28 Khon, V., I. Mokhov, M. Latif, V. Semenov, and W. Park, 2010: Perspectives of Northern Sea Route and Northwest  
29 Passage in the twenty-first century. *Climatic Change*, **100(3)**, 757-768.
- 30 Kitti, H., N. Gunsley, and B. Forbes, 2006: Defining the Quality of Reindeer Pastures: The Perspectives of Sámi  
31 Reindeer Herders. In: *Reindeer Management in Northernmost Europe*. [Forbes, B., M. Bølter, L. Müller-Wille,  
32 J. Hukkinen, F. Müller, N. Gunsley *et al.*(eds.)]. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, pp. 141-165.
- 33 Kitti, H., B.C. Forbes, and J. Oksanen, 2009: Long- and short-term effects of reindeer grazing on tundra wetland  
34 vegetation. *Polar Biology*, **32(2)**, 253-261.
- 35 Klein, D., Baskin LM, L. Bogoslovskaya, K. Danell, A. Gunn, D. Irons, G. Kofinas, K. Kovacs, M. Magomedova,  
36 R. Meehan, D. Russell, and P. Valkenburg, 2005: Management and conservation of wildlife in a changing  
37 Arctic climate. In: *Arctic climate impact assessment*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 597.
- 38 Kofinas, G.P., 2005: Caribou Hunters and Researchers at the Co-management Interface: Emergent Dilemmas and  
39 the Dynamics of Legitimacy in Power Sharing. *Anthropologica*, **47(2)**, pp. 179-196.
- 40 Kokelj, S.V., B. Zajdlik, and M.S. Thompson, 2009: The impacts of thawing permafrost on the chemistry of lakes  
41 across the subarctic boreal-tundra transition, Mackenzie Delta region, Canada. *Permafrost and Periglacial*  
42 *Processes*, **20(2)**, 185-199.
- 43 Konyshov V.N., S.A.A., 2011: *The Arctic in the International Politics: Cooperation or Competition?* The Russian  
44 Institute for Strategic Studies, Moscow, .
- 45 Kosobokova, K. and H. Hirche, 2009: Biomass of zooplankton in the eastern Arctic Ocean – A base line study.  
46 *Progress in Oceanography*, **82(4)**, 265-280.
- 47 Kovacs, K.M. and C. Lydersen, 2008: Climate change impacts on seals and whales in the North Atlantic Arctic and  
48 adjacent shelf seas. *Science Progress*, **91(Pt 2)**, 117-150.
- 49 Krebs, C.J., 2011: Of lemmings and snowshoe hares: The ecology of northern Canada. *Proceedings of the Royal*  
50 *Society B: Biological Sciences*, **278(1705)**, 481-489.
- 51 Kristiansen, T., K.F. Drinkwater, R.G. Lough, and S. Sundby, 2011: Recruitment Variability in North Atlantic Cod  
52 and Match-Mismatch Dynamics. *PLoS ONE*, **6(3)**, e17456.

- 1 Krupnik, I., Ed. and D. Jolly Ed. (eds.), 2002: *The Earth Is Faster Now: Indigenous Observations of Arctic*  
2 *Environmental Change. Frontiers in Polar Social Science*. Arctic Research Consortium of the United States,  
3 3535 College Road, Suite 101, Fairbanks, AK 99709, pp. 383.
- 4 Krupnik, I. and G.C. Ray, 2007: Pacific walruses, indigenous hunters, and climate change: Bridging scientific and  
5 indigenous knowledge. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, **54(23-26)**, 2946-2957.
- 6 Kullman, L., 2005: Wind-conditioned 20th century decline of birch treeline vegetation in the Swedish Scandes.  
7 *Arctic*, **58(3)**, 286-294.
- 8 Kullman, L. and L. Öberg, 2009: Post-Little Ice Age tree line rise and climate warming in the Swedish Scandes: A  
9 landscape ecological perspective. *Journal of Ecology*, **97(3)**, 415-429.
- 10 Kumpula, T., B.C. Forbes, F. Stammer, and N. Meschtyb, 2012: Dynamics of a coupled system: multi-resolution  
11 remote sensing in assessing social-ecological responses during 25 years of gas field development in Arctic  
12 Russia. *Remote Sensing*, **4**, 1046-1068.
- 13 Kumpula, T., A. Pajunen, E. Kaarlejärvi, B.C. Forbes, and F. Stammer, 2011: Land use and land cover change in  
14 Arctic Russia: Ecological and social implications of industrial development. *Global Environmental Change*,  
15 **21(2)**, 550-562.
- 16 Laidler, G.J., T. Hirose, M. Kapfer, T. Ikummaq, E. Joamie, and P. Elee, 2011: Evaluating the Floe Edge Service:  
17 how well can SAR imagery address Inuit community concerns around sea ice change and travel safety?  
18 *Canadian Geographer / Le Géographe Canadien*, **55(1)**, 91-107.
- 19 Laidler, G., J. Ford, W. Gough, T. Ikummaq, A. Gagnon, S. Kowal, K. Qrunnut, and C. Irngaut, 2009: Travelling  
20 and hunting in a changing Arctic: assessing Inuit vulnerability to sea ice change in Igloodik, Nunavut. *Climatic*  
21 *Change*, **94(3-4)**, 363-397.
- 22 Laidre, K.L. and M.P. Heide-Jørgensen, 2005: Arctic sea ice trends and narwhal vulnerability. *Biological*  
23 *Conservation*, **121(4)**, 509-517.
- 24 Laidre, K.L., I. Stirling, L.F. Lowry, Å Wiig, M.P. Heide-Jørgensen, and S.H. Ferguson, 2008: quantifying the  
25 sensitivity of arctic marine mammals to climate-induced habitat change. *Ecological Applications*, **18**, S97-S125.
- 26 Landerer, F.W., J.O. Dickey, and A. Güntner, 2010: Terrestrial water budget of the Eurasian pan-Arctic from  
27 GRACE satellite measurements during 2003–2009. **115**, D23115.
- 28 Lantz, T.C. and S.V. Kokelj, 2008: Increasing rates of retrogressive thaw slump activity in the Mackenzie Delta  
29 region, N.W.T., Canada. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **35(6)**, L06502.
- 30 Larsen, J. and G. Fondahl, 2010: Introduction: Human Development in the Arctic and Arctic Social Indicators. In:  
31 *The Arctic Social Indicators Report*. [Larsen, J., P. Schweitzer, and G. Fondahl(eds.)]. Nordic Council of  
32 Ministers, Copenhagen, pp. 11.
- 33 Larsen, J.N., 2010: Economies and business in the Arctic region. In: *Polar Law Textbook*. [Loukacheva, N. (ed.)].  
34 TemaNord, pp. 81.
- 35 Larsen, J.N. and L. Huskey, 2010: Material wellbeing in the Arctic. In: *Arctic Social Indicators*. [Larsen, J.N., P.  
36 Schweitzer, and G. Fondahl(eds.)]. TemaNord, pp. 47-66.
- 37 Larsen, J.N., P. Schweitzer, and G. Fondahl, 2010: **Arctic Social Indicators**. *TemaNord*, **519**, 160.
- 38 Laurion, I., W.F. Vincent, S. MacIntyre, L. Retamal, C. Dupont, P. Francus, and R. Pienitz, 2010: **Variability in**  
39 **greenhouse gas emissions from permafrost thaw ponds**. *Limnology and Oceanography*, **55(1)**, 115.
- 40 Lee, S., M. Jin, and T. Whitledge, 2010: Comparison of bottom sea-ice algal characteristics from coastal and  
41 offshore regions in the Arctic Ocean. *Polar Biology*, **33(10)**, 1331-1337.
- 42 Lesack, L.F.W. and P. Marsh, 2007: Lengthening plus shortening of river-to-lake connection times in the Mackenzie  
43 River Delta respectively via two global change mechanisms along the arctic coast. *Geophysical Research*  
44 *Letters*, **34(23)**, L23404.
- 45 Lesack, L.F.W. and P. Marsh, 2010: River-to-lake connectivities, water renewal, and aquatic habitat diversity in the  
46 Mackenzie River Delta. *Water Resources Research*, **46(12)**, W12504.
- 47 Levintova, M, W.I. Zapol, N. Engmann (Eds.) (2010) Behavioral and Mental Health Research in the Arctic: A  
48 Strategy Setting Meeting. *Inter J. Circumpolar Health Suppl.* **5**. [http://www.ijch.fi/CHS/CHS\\_2010\(5\).pdf](http://www.ijch.fi/CHS/CHS_2010(5).pdf)
- 49 Lewis, T. and S.F. Lamoureux, 2010: Twenty-first century discharge and sediment yield predictions in a small high  
50 Arctic watershed. *Global and Planetary Change*, **71(1-2)**, 27-41.
- 51 Li, W.K.W., F.A. McLaughlin, C. Lovejoy, and E.C. Carmack, 2009: Smallest Algae Thrive As the Arctic Ocean  
52 Freshens. *Science*, **326(5952)**, 539.
- 53 Lind, S. and R.B. Ingvaldsen, 2012: Variability and impacts of Atlantic Water entering the Barents Sea from the  
54 north. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers*, **62(0)**, 70-88.

- 1 Livingston, P., K. Aydin, J.L. Boldt, A.B. Hollowed, and J.M. Napp, 2011: Alaska Marine Fisheries Management:  
2 Advancements and Linkages to Ecosystem Research. In: *Ecosystem Based Management: An Evolving*  
3 *Perspective*. [Belgrano, A. and C. Fowler(eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 113.
- 4 Lloyd, A.H., 2005: Ecological histories from Alaskan tree lines provide insight into future change. *Ecology*, **86(7)**,  
5 1687-1695.
- 6 Lloyd, A.H., A.G. Bunn, and L. Berner, 2011: A latitudinal gradient in tree growth response to climate warming in  
7 the Siberian taiga. *Global Change Biology*, **17(5)**, 1935-1945.
- 8 Lønø, O., 1970: *The polar bear (Ursus maritimus Phipps) in the Svalbard area*. Norsk Polarinstitutt, Oslo, .
- 9 Lorenzen, E.D., D. Nogués-Bravo, L. Orlando, J. Weinstock, J. Binladen, K.A. Marske, A. Ugan, M.K. Borregaard,  
10 M.T.P. Gilbert, R. Nielsen, S.Y.W. Ho, T. Goebel, K.E. Graf, D. Byers, J.T. Stenderup, M. Rasmussen, P.F.  
11 Campos, J.A. Leonard, K.-. Koepfli, D. Froese, G. Zazula, T.W. Stafford Jr., K. Aaris-Sørensen, P. Batra, A.M.  
12 Haywood, J.S. Singarayer, P.J. Valdes, G. Boeskorov, J.A. Burns, S.P. Davydov, J. Haile, D.L. Jenkins, P.  
13 Kosintsev, T. Kuznetsova, X. Lai, L.D. Martin, H.G. McDonald, D. Mol, M. Meldgaard, K. Munch, E. Stephan,  
14 M. Sablin, R.S. Sommer, T. Sipko, E. Scott, M.A. Suchard, A. Tikhonov, R. Willerslev, R.K. Wayne, A.  
15 Cooper, M. Hofreiter, A. Sher, B. Shapiro, C. Rahbek, and E. Willerslev, 2011: Species-specific responses of  
16 Late Quaternary megafauna to climate and humans. *Nature*, **479(7373)**, 359-364.
- 17 Lunn, N.J. and I. Stirling, 1985: *The Significance of Supplemental Food to Polar Bears During the Ice-free Period*  
18 *of Hudson Bay*.
- 19 Lydersen, C. and K.M. Kovacs, 1999: Behaviour and energetics of ice-breeding, North Atlantic phocid seals during  
20 the lactation period. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser*, **187**, 265-281.
- 21 Lynch, H.J., R. Naveen, P.N. Trathan, and W.F. Fagan, 2012: Spatially integrated assessment reveals widespread  
22 changes in penguin populations on the Antarctic Peninsula. *Ecology*, **93(6)**, 1367-1377.
- 23 Lyons, W.B., J. Laybourn-Parry, K.A. Welch, and J.C. Priscu, 2006: Antarctic lake systems and climate change. In:  
24 *Trends in Antarctic Terrestrial and Limnetic Ecosystems. Antarctica as a Global Indicator*. [Bergstrom, D.M.,  
25 P. Convey, and A.H.L. Huiskes(eds.)]. Springer, Netherlands, pp. 273-295.
- 26 Maccracken, J.G., 2012: Pacific Walrus and climate change: observations and predictions. *Ecology and Evolution*,  
27 **2(8)**, 2072-2090.
- 28 MacDonald, G.M., K.V. Kremenetski, and D.W. Beilman, 2008: Climate change and the northern Russian treeline  
29 zone. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, **363(1501)**, 2285-2299.
- 30 Macdonald, R.W., T. Harner, and J. Fyfe, 2005: Recent climate change in the Arctic and its impact on contaminant  
31 pathways and interpretation of temporal trend data. *Science of the Total Environment*, **342(1-3)**, 5-86.
- 32 Macdonald, R.W., F.Y. Wang, G. Stern, and P. Outridge, 2008: The overlooked role of the ocean in mercury cycling  
33 in the Arctic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, **56(12)**, 1963-1965.
- 34 Macdonald, R.W. and L.L. Loseto, 2010: Are Arctic Ocean ecosystems exceptionally vulnerable to global emissions  
35 of mercury? A call for emphasised research on methylation and the consequences of climate change.  
36 *Environmental Chemistry*, **7(2)**, 133-138.
- 37 Macias Fauria, M., B.C. Forbes, P. Zetterberg, and T. Kumpula, Eurasian Arctic greening reveals teleconnections  
38 and the potential for novel ecosystems. *Nature Climate Change*, , (in press).
- 39 Mack, M.C., M.S. Bret-Harte, T.N. Hollingsworth, R.R. Jandt, E.A.G. Schuur, G.R. Shaver, and D.L. Verbyla,  
40 2011: Carbon loss from an unprecedented Arctic tundra wildfire. *Nature*, **475(7357)**, 489-492.
- 41 Mackey, A.P., A. Atkinson, S.L. Hill, P. Ward, N.J. Cunningham, N.M. Johnston, and E.J. Murphy, 2012: Antarctic  
42 macrozooplankton of the southwest Atlantic sector and Bellingshausen Sea: Baseline historical distributions  
43 (Discovery Investigations, 1928-1935) related to temperature and food, with projections for subsequent ocean  
44 warming. *Deep-Sea Research Part Ii-Topical Studies in Oceanography*, **59**, 130-146.
- 45 Magga, O.H., S.D. Mathiesen, R.W. Corell, and A. Oskal, 2011: *Reindeer Herding, Traditional Knowledge And*  
46 *Adaptation To Climate Change And Loss Of Grazing Land. A project led by Norway and Association of World*  
47 *Reindeer Herders (WRH) in Arctic Council, Sustainable Development Working Group (SDWG)*. In:  
48 International Centre for Reindeer Husbandry Report 1. International Centre for Reindeer Husbandry and  
49 Association of World Reindeer Herders., Fagtrykk Idé AS, Alta, Norway.
- 50 Mahoney, A., S. Gearheard, T. Oshima, and T. Qillaq, 2009: Sea Ice Thickness Measurements from a Community-  
51 Based Observing Network. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society*, **90(3)**, 370-377.
- 52 Mamet, S.D. and G.P. Kershaw, 2012: Subarctic and alpine tree line dynamics during the last 400 years in north-  
53 western and central Canada. *Journal of Biogeography*, **39(5)**, 855-868.

- 1 Marsh, P., M. Russell, S. Pohl, H. Haywood, and C. Onclin, 2009: Changes in thaw lake drainage in the Western  
2 Canadian Arctic from 1950 to 2000. *Hydrological Processes*, **23(1)**, 145-158.
- 3 Masek, J.G., 2001: Stability of boreal forest stands during recent climate change: Evidence from Landsat satellite  
4 imagery. *Journal of Biogeography*, **28(8)**, 967-976.
- 5 Massom, R.A. and S.E. Stammerjohn, 2010: Antarctic sea ice change and variability – Physical and ecological  
6 implications. *Polar Science*, **4(2)**, 149-186.
- 7 Matrai, P.A., E. Olson, S. Suttles, V. Hill, L.A. Codispoti, B. Light, and M. Steele, Synthesis of primary production  
8 in the Arctic Ocean: I. Surface waters, 1954–2007. *Progress in Oceanography*, **(0)**.
- 9 Matthews, C., S. Luque, S. Petersen, R. Andrews, and S. Ferguson, 2011: Satellite tracking of a killer whale  
10 (*Orcinus orca*) in the eastern Canadian Arctic documents ice avoidance and rapid, long-distance movement into  
11 the North Atlantic. *Polar Biology*, **34(7)**, 1091-1096.
- 12 Mauritzen, M., A.E. Derocher, O. Pavlova, and Ø Wiig, 2003: Female polar bears, *Ursus maritimus*, on the Barents  
13 Sea drift ice: walking the treadmill. *Animal Behaviour*, **66(1)**, 107-113.
- 14 Mayewski, P.A., M.P. Meredith, C.P. Summerhayes, J. Turner, A. Worby, P.J. Barrett, G. Casassa, N.A.N. Bertler,  
15 T. Bracegirdle, A.C. Naveira Garabato, D. Bromwich, H. Campbell, G.S. Hamilton, W.B. Lyons, K.A. Maasch,  
16 S. Aoki, C. Xiao, and T. van Ommen, 2009: State of the Antarctic and Southern Ocean climate system. *Reviews*  
17 *of Geophysics*, **47(1)**, - RG1003.
- 18 Maynard, N.G. and G.A. Conway, 2008: *A view from above: use of satellite imagery to enhance our understanding*  
19 *of potential impacts of climate change on human health in the Arctic* .
- 20 Maynard, N.G., A. Oskal, J.M. Turi, S.D. Mathiesen, I.M.G. Eira, B. Yurchak, V. Etylin, and J. Gebelein, 2010:  
21 Impacts of Arctic Climate and Land Use Changes on Reindeer Pastoralism: Indigenous Knowledge & Remote  
22 Sensing. In: *Eurasian Arctic Land Cover and Land Use in a Changing Climate*. [Gutman, G. (ed.)]. Springer,  
23 pp. 177.
- 24 Maynard, N.G. and G.A. Conway, 2007: A view from above: use of satellite imagery to enhance our understanding  
25 of potential impacts of climate change on human health in the Arctic. *Alaska Medicine*, **49(2 Suppl)**, 38-43.
- 26 Maynard, N.G., A. Oskal, J.M. Turi, S.D. Mathiesen, I.M.G. Eira, B. Yurchak, V. Etylin, and J. Gebelein, 2011:  
27 Impacts of Arctic Climate and Land Use Changes on Reindeer Pastoralism: Indigenous Knowledge and Remote  
28 Sensing. *Eurasian Arctic Land Cover and Land use in a Changing Climate*, , 177-205.
- 29 McLaughlin, J.B., A. DePaola, C.A. Bopp, K.A. Martinek, N.P. Napolilli, C.G. Allison, S.L. Murray, E.C.  
30 Thompson, M.M. Bird, and J.P. Middaugh, 2005: Outbreak of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* Gastroenteritis  
31 Associated with Alaskan Oysters. *N Engl J Med*, **353(14)**, 1463-1470.
- 32 McNamara, J.P. and D.L. Kane, 2009: The impact of a shrinking cryosphere on the form of arctic alluvial channels.  
33 *Hydrological Processes*, **23(1)**, 159-168.
- 34 McNeeley, S.M., 2012: Examining barriers and opportunities for sustainable adaptation to climate change in Interior  
35 Alaska. *Climatic Change*, **111(3-4)**, 835-857.
- 36 Meek, C.L., A.L. Lovcraft, M.D. Robards, and G.P. Kofinas, 2008: Building resilience through interlocal relations:  
37 Case studies of polar bear and walrus management in the Bering Strait. *Marine Policy*, **32(6)**, 1080-1089.
- 38 Melbourne-Thomas, J., A. Constable, S. Wotherspoon, and B. Raymond, 2013: Testing paradigms of ecosystem  
39 change under climate warming in Antarctica. *Plos One*, 8(2), e55093.
- 40 Melles, M., J. Brigham-Grette, O. Glushkova, P. Minyuk, N. Nowaczyk, and H. Hubberten, 2007: Sedimentary  
41 geochemistry of core PG1351 from Lake Elâ€™gygytynâ€™a sensitive record of climate variability in the  
42 East Siberian Arctic during the past three glacialâ€™interglacial cycles. *Journal of Paleolimnology*, **37(1)**, 89-  
43 104.
- 44 Merino, G., M. Barange, J.L. Blanchard, J. Harle, R. Holmes, I. Allen, E.H. Allison, M.C. Badjeck, N.K. Dulvy, J.  
45 Holt, S. Jennings, C. Mullon, and L.D. Rodwell, 2012: Can marine fisheries and aquaculture meet fish demand  
46 from a growing human population in a changing climate? *Global Environmental Change*, **22(4)**, 795–806.
- 47 Meschtyb, N., Forbes, B., Kankaanpää,P., 2010: Social Impact Assessment along Russia's Northern Sea Route:  
48 Petroleum Transport and the Arctic Operational Platform (ARCOP). *Arctic*, **58(3)**.
- 49 Mesquita, P.S., F.J. Wrona, and T.D. Prowse, 2010: Effects of retrogressive permafrost thaw slumping on sediment  
50 chemistry and submerged macrophytes in Arctic tundra lakes. *Freshwater Biology*, **55(11)**, 2347-2358.
- 51 Metje, M. and P. Frenzel, 2007: Methanogenesis and methanogenic pathways in a peat from subarctic permafrost.  
52 *Environmental Microbiology*, **9(4)**, 954-964.
- 53 Mikkelsen, A. and O. Langhelle, 2008: *Arctic Oil and Gas: Sustainability at Risk?* Routledge, .

- 1 Miller, F.L. and S.J. Barry, 2009: Long-Term Control of Peary Caribou Numbers by Unpredictable , Exceptionally  
2 Severe Snow or Ice Conditions in a Non-equilibrium Grazing System. *Arctic*, **62(2)**, 175-189.
- 3 Miller, W., S.C. Schuster, A.J. Welch, A. Ratan, O.C. Bedoya-Reina, F. Zhao, H.L. Kim, R.C. Burhans, D.I. Drautz,  
4 N.E. Wittekindt, L.P. Tomsho, E. Ibarra-Laclette, L. Herrera-Estrella, E. Peacock, S. Farley, G.K. Sage, K.  
5 Rode, M. Obbard, R. Montiel, L. Bachmann, Ó Ingólfsson, J. Aars, T. Mailund, Ø Wiig, S.L. Talbot, and C.  
6 Lindqvist, 2012: Polar and brown bear genomes reveal ancient admixture and demographic footprints of past  
7 climate change. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, .
- 8 Milliman, J.D., K.L. Farnsworth, P.D. Jones, K.H. Xu, and L.C. Smith, 2008: Climatic and anthropogenic factors  
9 affecting river discharge to the global ocean, 1951–2000. *Global and Planetary Change*, **62(3-4)**, 187-194.
- 10 Milner, A.M., L.E. Brown, and D.M. Hannah, 2009: Hydroecological response of river systems to shrinking  
11 glaciers. *Hydrological Processes*, **23(1)**, 62-77.
- 12 Moe, B., L. Stempniewicz, D. Jakubas, F. Angelier, O. Chastel, F. Dinessen, G.W. Gabrielsen, F. Hanssen, N.J.  
13 Karnovsky, B. Ronning, J. Welcker, K. Wojczulanis-Jakubas, and C. Bech, 2009: Climate change and  
14 phenological responses of two seabird species breeding in the high-Arctic. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*,  
15 **393**.
- 16 Moen, J., K. Aune, L. Edenius, and A. Angerbjörn, 2004: Potential effects of climate change on treeline position in  
17 the Swedish mountains. *Ecology and Society*, **9(1)**.
- 18 Molau, U., U. Nordenhäll, and B. Eriksen, 2005: Onset of flowering and climate variability in an alpine landscape:  
19 A 10-year study from Swedish Lapland. *American Journal of Botany*, **92(3)**, 422-431.
- 20 Molenaar, E.J., 2009: Climate Change and Arctic Fisheries. In: *Climate Governance in the Arctic*. [Koivurova, T.,  
21 E.C.H. Keskkitalo, and N. Bankes(eds.)]. Springer Netherlands, pp. 145-169.
- 22 Moline, M.A., N.J. Karnovsky, Z. Brown, G.J. Divoky, T.K. Frazer, C.A. Jacoby, J.J. Torrese, and W.R. Fraser,  
23 2008: High latitude changes in ice dynamics and their impact on polar marine ecosystems. *Year in Ecology and*  
24 *Conservation Biology 2008*, **1134**, 267-319.
- 25 Molnar, P.K., A.E. Derocher, T. Klanjscek, and M.A. Lewis, 2011: Predicting climate change impacts on polar bear  
26 litter size. **2**, 186.
- 27 Monnett, C. and J. Gleason, 2006: Observations of mortality associated with extended open-water swimming by  
28 polar bears in the Alaskan Beaufort Sea. *Polar Biology*, **29(8)**, 681-687.
- 29 Montes-Hugo, M., S.C. Doney, H.W. Ducklow, W. Fraser, D. Martinson, S.E. Stammerjohn, and O. Schofield,  
30 2009: Recent Changes in Phytoplankton Communities Associated with Rapid Regional Climate Change Along  
31 the Western Antarctic Peninsula. *Science*, **323(5920)**, 1470-1473.
- 32 Moore, S.E., 2008: Marine mammals as ecosystem sentinels. *Journal of Mammology*, **89(3)**, 534-540.
- 33 Moore, R.D., S.W. Fleming, B. Menounos, R. Wheate, A. Fountain, K. Stahl, K. Holm, and M. Jakob, 2009: Glacier  
34 change in western North America: influences on hydrology, geomorphic hazards and water quality.  
35 *Hydrological Processes*, **23(25)**, 42-61.
- 36 Moore, S.E. and H.P. Huntington, 2008: Arctic marine mammals and climate change: impacts and resilience.  
37 *Ecological Applications : A Publication of the Ecological Society of America*, **18(2 Suppl)**, s157-165.
- 38 Morán, X.A.G., Á López-Urrutia, A. Calvo-Díaz, and W.K.W. Li, 2010: Increasing importance of small  
39 phytoplankton in a warmer ocean. *Global Change Biology*, **16(3)**, 1137-1144.
- 40 Moulton, L. L., B. Seavey, J. Pausanna, 2010: History of an under-ice subsistence fishery for Arctic cisco and least  
41 cisco in the Colville River, Alaska. *Arctic*, **63(4)**, 381-390.
- 42 Moy, A.D., W.R. Howard, S.G. Bray, and T.W. Trull, 2009: Reduced calcification in modern Southern Ocean  
43 planktonic foraminifera. *Nature Geoscience*, **2(4)**, 276-280.
- 44 Mueller, D.R., L. Copland, A. Hamilton, and D. Stern, 2008: Examining Arctic Ice Shelves Prior to the 2008  
45 Breakup. **89(49)**.
- 46 Mueter, F.J., J.L. Boldt, B.A. Megrey, and R.M. Peterman, 2007: Recruitment and survival of Northeast Pacific  
47 Ocean fish stocks: temporal trends, covariation, and regime shifts. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic*  
48 *Sciences*, **64(6)**, 911-927.
- 49 Mueter, F.J. and M.A. Litzow, 2008: Sea ice retreat alters the biogeography of the bering sea continental shelf.  
50 *Ecological Applications*, **18(2)**, 309-320.
- 51 Mundy, P.R., and D.F. Evenson, 2011: Environmental controls of phenology of high-latitude Chinook salmon  
52 populations of the Yukon River, North America, with application to fishery management. *ICES Journal of*  
53 *Marine Science*, **68(6)**, 1155-1164.

- 1 Murphy, E.J., R.D. Cavanagh, E.E. Hofmann, S.L. Hill, A.J. Constable, D.P. Costa, M.H. Pinkerton, N.M. Johnston,  
2 P.N. Trathan, J.M. Klinck, D.A. Wolf-Gladrow, K.L. Daly, O. Maury, and S.C. Doney, 2012a: Developing  
3 integrated models of Southern Ocean food webs: Including ecological complexity, accounting for uncertainty  
4 and the importance of scale. *Progress in Oceanography*, **102**, 74-92.
- 5 Murphy, E.J., J.L. Watkins, P.N. Trathan, K. Reid, M.P. Meredith, S.L. Hill, S.E. Thorpe, N.M. Johnston, A. Clarke,  
6 G.A. Tarling, M.A. Collins, J. Forcada, A. Atkinson, P. Ward, I.J. Staniland, D.W. Pond, R.A. Cavanagh, R.S.  
7 Shreeve, R.E. Korb, M.J. Whitehouse, P.G. Rodhouse, P. Enderlein, A.G. Hirst, A.R. Martin, D.R. Briggs, N.J.  
8 Cunningham, and A.H. Fleming, 2012b: Spatial and Temporal Operation of the Scotia Sea Ecosystem. In:  
9 *Antarctic Ecosystems*. [Rogers, A., N. Johnston, E. Murphy, and A. Clarke(eds.)]. Blackwell Publishing, Ltd,  
10 pp. 160-212.
- 11 Muskett, R.R. and V.E. Romanovsky, 2009: Groundwater storage changes in arctic permafrost watersheds from  
12 GRACE and in situ measurements. *Environmental Research Letters*, **4(4)**, 045009.
- 13 Myers-Smith, I.H., B.C. Forbes, M. Wilmking, M. Hallinger, T. Lantz, D. Blok, K.D. Tape, M. MacIas-Fauria, U.  
14 Sass-Klaassen, E. Lévesque, S. Boudreau, P. Ropars, L. Hermanutz, A. Trant, L.S. Collier, S. Weijers, J.  
15 Rozema, S.A. Rayback, N.M. Schmidt, G. Schaepman-Strub, S. Wipf, C. Rixen, C.B. Ménard, S. Venn, S.  
16 Goetz, L. Andreu-Hayles, S. Elmendorf, V. Ravolainen, J. Welker, P. Grogan, H.E. Epstein, and D.S. Hik,  
17 2011a: Shrub expansion in tundra ecosystems: Dynamics, impacts and research priorities. *Environmental*  
18 *Research Letters*, **6(4)**.
- 19 Myers-Smith, I.H., D.S. Hik, C. Kennedy, D. Cooley, J.F. Johnstone, A.J. Kenney, and C.J. Krebs, 2011b:  
20 Expansion of canopy-forming willows over the twentieth century on Herschel Island, Yukon Territory, Canada.  
21 *Ambio*, **40(6)**, 610-623.
- 22 Nakashima, D.J., K.G. McLean, H. Thulstrup, R.C. Ameyali, and J. Rubis, 2011: *Indigenous Knowledge,*  
23 *Marginalized Peoples and Climate Change: Foundations for Assessment and Adaptation. Technical Report*  
24 *prepared for the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change – Working Group II*. UNESCO/UNU,  
25 Paris/Darwin, pp. 82.
- 26 Nayha, S., 2005: Environmental temperature and mortality. *International Journal of Circumpolar Health*, **64(5)**,  
27 451-458.
- 28 Nicol, S., A. Worby, and R. Leaper, 2008: Changes in the Antarctic sea ice ecosystem: potential effects on krill and  
29 baleen whales. *Marine and Freshwater Research*, **59**, 361-382.
- 30 Nicol, S. and A. Brierley, 2010: Through a glass less darkly—new approaches for studying the distribution,  
31 abundance and biology of euphausiids. *Deep-Sea Research II*, **57**, 496–507.
- 32 Nicol, S., J. Foster, and S. Kawaguchi, 2011: The fishery for Antarctic krill – recent developments. *Fish and*  
33 *Fisheries*, , DOI: 10.1111/j.1467-2979.2011.00406.x.
- 34 Nikanorov, A., V. Bryzgalov, and G. Chernogaeva, 2007: Anthropogenically modified natural background and its  
35 formation in the Russian freshwater ecosystems. *Russian Meteorology and Hydrology*, **32(11)**, 698-710.
- 36 Nikanorov, A., V. Bryzgalov, L. Kosmenko, and O. Reshetnyak, 2011a: Anthropogenic transformation of biocenosis  
37 structural organization in Lena River mouth area. *Water Resources*, **38(3)**, 306-314.
- 38 Nikanorov, A., V. Bryzgalov, L. Kosmenko, and O. Reshetnyak, 2011b: The Kolyma River mouth area under present  
39 conditions of anthropogenic impact. *Russian Meteorology and Hydrology*, **36(8)**, 549-558.
- 40 Nuttall, M., F. Berkes, B. Forbes, G. Kofinas, T. Vlassova, and G. Wenzel, 2005: Hunting, herding, fishing and  
41 gathering: indigenous peoples and renewable resource use in the Arctic. *Arctic Climate Impact Assessment*,  
42 **(January)**, 649-690.
- 43 Ogden, N.H., C. Bouchard, K. Kurtenbach, G. Margos, L.R. Lindsay, L. Trudel, S. Nguon, and F. Milord, 2010:  
44 Active and Passive Surveillance and Phylogenetic Analysis of *Borrelia burgdorferi* Elucidate the Process of  
45 Lyme Disease Risk Emergence in Canada. *Environ Health Perspect*, **118(7)**.
- 46 Olech, M. and K.J. Chwedorzewska, 2011: Short Note: The first appearance and establishment of an alien vascular  
47 plant in natural habitats on the forefield of a retreating glacier in Antarctica. *Antarctic Science*, **23(02)**, 153.
- 48 Olli, K., P. Wassmann, M. Reigstad, T.N. Ratkova, E. Arashkevich, A. Pasternak, P.A. Matrai, J. Knulst, L.  
49 Tranvik, R. Klais, and A. Jacobsen, 2007: The fate of production in the central Arctic Ocean – top-down  
50 regulation by zooplankton expatriates? *Progress in Oceanography*, **72(1)**, 84-113.
- 51 Olofsson, A., O. Danell, P. Forslund, and B. Hman, 2011: Monitoring changes in lichen resources for range  
52 management purposes in reindeer husbandry. *Ecological Indicators*, **11(5)**, 1149-1159.
- 53 Olofsson, J., L. Oksanen, T. Callaghan, P.E. Hulme, T. Oksanen, and O. Suominen, 2009: Herbivores inhibit  
54 climate-driven shrub expansion on the tundra. *Global Change Biology*, **15(11)**, 2681-2693.

- 1 Olofsson, J., H. Tømmervik, and T.V. Callaghan, 2012: Vole and lemming activity observed from space: vegetation  
2 cycles at a regional scale. *Nature Climate Change*, published online April 2012.
- 3 Orlova, E.L., A.V. Dolgov, G.B. Rudneva, I.A. Oganin, and L.L. Konstantinova, 2009: Trophic relations of capelin  
4 *Mallotus villosus* and polar cod *Boreogadus saida* in the Barents Sea as a factor of impact on the ecosystem.  
5 *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, **56(21–22)**, 2054-2067.
- 6 Ormseth, O.A., B.L. Norcross, 2007: Causes and consequences of life-history variation in North American stocks of  
7 Pacific cod. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, **66**, 349-357.
- 8 Ormseth, O.A. and B.L. Norcross, 2009: Causes and consequences of life-history variation in North American  
9 stocks of Pacific cod. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du Conseil*, **66(2)**, 349-357.
- 10 Orr, J.C., K. Caldeira, V. Fabry, J.P. Gattuso, P. Haugan, P. Lethodey, S. Pantoja, H.O. Pörtner, U. Riebesell, T.  
11 Trull, M. Hood, E. Urban, and W. Broadgate, 2009: Research Priorities for Understanding Ocean Acidification:  
12 Summary From the Second Symposium on the Ocean in a High-CO2 World. *Oceanography*, **22(4)**, 182.
- 13 Oskal, A., 2008: Old livelihoods in new weather: Arctic indigenous reindeer herders face the challenges of climate  
14 change. In: *Development Outreach, World Bank Institute Special Paper*. World Bank, pp. 22.
- 15 Outridge, H. Sanei, Stern, Hamilton, and F. Goodarzi, 2007: Evidence for Control of Mercury Accumulation Rates  
16 in Canadian High Arctic Lake Sediments by Variations of Aquatic Primary Productivity. *Environmental  
17 Science & Technology*, **41(15)**, 5259-5265.
- 18 Overeem, I. and J.P.M. Syvitski, 2010: Shifting discharge peaks in arctic rivers, 1977-2007. *Geografiska Annaler:  
19 Series A, Physical Geography*, **92(2)**, 285-296.
- 20 Overland, J.E. and M. Wang, 2010: Large-scale atmospheric circulation changes are associated with the recent loss  
21 of Arctic sea ice. *Tellus A*, **62(1)**, 1-9.
- 22 Pagano, A.M., G.M. Durner, S.C. Amstrup, K.S. Simac, and G.S. York, 2012: Long-distance swimming by polar  
23 bears (*Ursus maritimus*) of the southern Beaufort Sea during years of extensive open water. *Canadian Journal  
24 of Zoology*, **90(5)**, 663-676.
- 25 Paine, R., 2009: *Camps of the Tundra: politics through reindeer among Saami pastoralists*. Institute for  
26 sammenlignende kulturforskning, Oslo, .
- 27 Parada, C., D.A. Armstrong, B. Ernst, S. Hinckley, and J.M. Orensanz, 2010: Spatial dynamics of snow crab  
28 (*Chionoecetes opilio*) in the eastern Bering Sea—putting together the pieces of the puzzle. *Bulletin of Marine  
29 Science*, **86(2)**, 413-437.
- 30 Parkinson, A.J., M.G. Bruce, and T. Zulz, 2008: *International Circumpolar Surveillance, an Arctic network for the  
31 surveillance of infectious diseases* .
- 32 Parkinson, A.J. 2008. Climate Change and Infectious Diseases: the Arctic Environment. IOM Institute of Medicine.  
33 Global climate change and extreme weather events: understanding the contributions to infectious disease  
34 emergence. Washington D.C. The National Academies Press
- 35 Parkinson, A.J., 2009: Sustainable Development, Climate Change and Human Health in the Arctic. In: *UNESCO.  
36 Climate Change and Arctic Sustainable Development: Scientific, Social Cultural, and Educational Challenges*.  
37 UNESCO, Paris, pp. 156-163.
- 38 Parnikoza, I., P. Convey, I. Dykyy, V. Trokhymets, G. Milinevsky, O. Tyschenko, D. Inozemtseva, and I.  
39 Kozeretska, 2009: Current status of the Antarctic herb tundra formation in the Central Argentine Islands. *Global  
40 Change Biology*, **15(7)**, 1685-1693.
- 41 Paskal, C., 2010: *Global Warring: How Environmental, Economic, and Political Crises Will Redraw the World  
42 Map*. Palgrave MacMillan, .
- 43 Paxian, A., V. Eyring, W. Beer, R. Sausen, and C. Wright, 2010: Present-Day and Future Global Bottom-Up Ship  
44 Emission Inventories Including Polar Routes. *Environmental Science & Technology*, **44(4)**, 1333-1339.
- 45 Payette, S., 2007: Contrasted dynamics of Northern Labrador tree lines caused by climate change and migrational  
46 lag. *Ecology*, **88(3)**, 770-780.
- 47 Peck, L.S., 2005: Prospects for surviving climate change in Antarctic aquatic species. *Frontiers in Zoology*, **2:9**.
- 48 Peck, L.S., D.K.A. Barnes, A.J. Cook, A.H. Fleming, and A. Clarke, 2009: Negative feedback in the cold: ice retreat  
49 produces new carbon sinks in Antarctica. *Global Change Biology*, **16(9)**, 2614-2623.
- 50 Peron, C., M. Authier, C. Barbraud, K. Delord, D. Besson, and H. Weimerskirch, 2010: Interdecadal changes in at-  
51 sea distribution and abundance of subantarctic seabirds along a latitudinal gradient in the Southern Indian  
52 Ocean. *Global Change Biology*, **16(7)**, 1895-1909.

- 1 Péron, C., H. Weimerskirch, and C.A. Bost, 2012: Projected poleward shift of king penguins' (*Aptenodytes*  
2 *patagonicus*) foraging range at the Crozet Islands, southern Indian Ocean. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B*,  
3 **279**, 2515-2523.
- 4 Perrette, M., A. Yool, G.D. Quartly, and E.E. Popova, 2011: Near-ubiquity of ice-edge blooms in the Arctic.  
5 *Biogeosciences*, **8(2)**, 515-524.
- 6 Peterson, B.J., R.M. Holmes, J.W. McClelland, C.J. Vörösmarty, R.B. Lammers, A.I. Shiklomanov, I.A.  
7 Shiklomanov, and S. Rahmstorf, 2002: Increasing River Discharge to the Arctic Ocean. *Science*, **298(5601)**,  
8 2171-2173.
- 9 Pharand, D., 1988: *Canada's Arctic Waters in International Law*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 312.
- 10 Planque, B., J. Fromentin, P. Cury, K.F. Drinkwater, S. Jennings, R.I. Perry, and S. Kifani, 2010: How does fishing  
11 alter marine populations and ecosystems sensitivity to climate? *Journal of Marine Systems*, **79(3-4)**, 403-417.
- 12 Pohl, S., P. Marsh, and B. Bonsal, 2009: Modeling the Impact of Climate Change on Runoff and Annual Water  
13 Balance of an Arctic Headwater Basin. *Arctic*, **60(2)**.
- 14 Poppel, B. and J. Kruse, 2009: The importance of a mixed cash and harvest herding based economy to living the  
15 Arctic: an analysis based on Survey of Living Conditions in the Arctic (SLICA). In: *Quality of Life in the New*  
16 *Milleium: Advances in the Quality-of-Life Studies. Theory and Research*. Springer, Verlag, pp. 27-42.
- 17 Portier, C.J., T.K. Thigpen, S.R. Carter, C.H. Dilworth, A.E. Grambsch, J. Gohlke, J. Hess, S.N. Howard, G. Luber,  
18 J.T. Lutz, T. Maslak, N. Prudent, M. Radtke, J.P. Rosenthal, T. Rowles, P.A. Sandifer, J. Scheraga, P.J.  
19 Schramm, D. Strickman, J.M. Trtanj, and P. Whung, 2010: *A Human Health Perspective On Climate Change: A*  
20 *Report Outlining the Research Needs on the Human Health Effects of Climate Change*. Research Triangle Park,  
21 NC:Environmental Health Perspectives/National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences.
- 22 Pörtner, H.O. and M.A. Peck, 2010: Climate change effects on fishes and fisheries: towards a cause-and-effect  
23 understanding. *Journal of Fish Biology*, **77(8)**, 1745-1779.
- 24 Post, E. and M.C. Forchhammer, 2008: Climate change reduces reproductive success of an Arctic herbivore through  
25 trophic mismatch. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, **363(1501)**, 2369-  
26 2375.
- 27 Post, E., C. Pedersen, C.C. Wilmers, and M.C. Forchhammer, 2008: Warming, plant phenology and the spatial  
28 dimension of trophic mismatch for large herbivores. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*,  
29 **275(1646)**, 2005-2013.
- 30 Post, E., J. Brodie, M. Hebblewhite, A.D. Anders, J.A.K. Maier, and C.C. Wilmers, 2009a: Global population  
31 dynamics and hot spots of response to climate change. *Bioscience*, **59(6)**, 489-497.
- 32 Post, E., M.C. Forchhammer, M.S. Bret-Harte, T.V. Callaghan, T.R. Christensen, B. Elberling, A.D. Fox, O. Gilg,  
33 D.S. Hik, T.T. Høye, R.A. Ims, E. Jeppesen, D.R. Klein, J. Madsen, A.D. McGuire, S. Rysgaard, D.E.  
34 Schindler, I. Stirling, M.P. Tamstorf, N.J.C. Tyler, R. Van Der Wal, J. Welker, P.A. Wookey, N.M. Schmidt,  
35 and P. Aastrup, 2009b: Ecological dynamics across the arctic associated with recent climate change. *Science*,  
36 **325(5946)**, 1355-1358.
- 37 Prach, K., J. Košnar, J. Klimešová, and M. Hais, 2010: High Arctic vegetation after 70 years: A repeated analysis  
38 from Svalbard. *Polar Biology*, **33(5)**, 635-639.
- 39 Prowse, T.D., B.R. Bonsal, C.R. Duguay, D.O. Hessen, and V.S. Vuglinsky, 2007: River and Lake Ice. In: *Global*  
40 *Outlook for Ice & Snow*. United Nations Environment Programme, pp. 201.
- 41 Prowse, T.D., C. Furgal, R. Chouinard, H. Melling, D. Milburn, and S.L. Smith, 2009: Implications of Climate  
42 Change for Economic Development in Northern Canada: Energy, Resource, and Transportation Sectors.  
43 *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment*, **38(5)**, 272-281.
- 44 Prowse, T.D. and K. Brown, 2010a: Appearing and disappearing lakes in the Arctic and their impacts on  
45 biodiversity. In: *Arctic Biodiversity Trends 2010 – Selected indicators of change*. [Kurvits, T., B. Alfthan, and  
46 E. Mork(eds.)]. CAFF International Secretariat, Akureyri, Iceland, pp. 68-70.
- 47 Quesada, A., W.F. Vincent, E. Kaup, J.E. Hobbie, I. Laurion, R. Pienitz, J. López-Martínez, and J.J. Durán, 2006:  
48 Landscape control of high latitude lakes in a changing climate. In: *Trends in Antarctic Terrestrial and Limnetic*  
49 *Ecosystems. Antarctica as a Global Indicator*. [Bergstrom, D.M., P. Convey, and A.H.L. Huiskes(eds.)].  
50 Springer, Dordrecht, pp. 221-252.
- 51 Ragen, T.J., H.P. Huntington, and G.K. Hovelsrud, 2008: Conservation of arctic marine mammals faced with  
52 climate change. *Ecological Applications*, **18(2)**, S166-S174.
- 53 Rawlins, M.A., H. Ye, D. Yang, A. Shiklomanov, and K.C. McDonald, 2009a: Divergence in seasonal hydrology  
54 across northern Eurasia: Emerging trends and water cycle linkages. **114**, D18119.

- 1 Rawlins, M.A., M.C. Serreze, R. Schroeder, X. Zhang, and K.C. McDonald, 2009b: Diagnosis of the record  
2 discharge of Arctic-draining Eurasian rivers in 2007. *Environmental Research Letters*, **4(4)**, 045011.
- 3 Rayfuse, R., 2007: Melting Moments: The Future of Polar Oceans Governance in a Warming World. *Review of*  
4 *European Community & International Environmental Law*, **16(2)**, 196-216.
- 5 Raynolds, M.K., J.C. Comiso, D.A. Walker, and D. Verbyla, 2008: Relationship between satellite-derived land  
6 surface temperatures, arctic vegetation types, and NDVI. *Remote Sensing of Environment*, **112(4)**, 1884-1894.
- 7 Rees, W.G., F.M. Stammer, F.S. Danks, and P. Vitebsky, 2008: Vulnerability of European reindeer husbandry to  
8 global change. *Climatic Change*, **87(1-2)**, 199-217.
- 9 Regehr, E.V., N.J. Lunn, S.C. Amstrup, and I. Stirling, 2007: Effects of earlier sea ice breakup on survival and  
10 population size of polar bears in western Hudson Bay. *Journal of Wildlife Management*, **71(8)**, 2673-2683.
- 11 Regehr, E.V., C.M. Hunter, H. Caswell, S.C. Amstrup, and I. Stirling, 2010: Survival and breeding of polar bears in  
12 the southern Beaufort Sea in relation to sea ice. *The Journal of Animal Ecology*, **79(1)**, 117-127.
- 13 Regular, P.M., G.J. Robertson, W.A. Montevecchi, F. Shuhood, T. Power, D. Ballam, and J.F. Piatt, 2010: Relative  
14 importance of human activities and climate driving common murre population trends in the Northwest Atlantic.  
15 *Polar Biology*, **33(9)**, 1215-1226.
- 16 Reinert, E.S., I. Aslaksen, I.M.G. Eira, S.D. Mathiesen, H. Reinert, and E.I. Turi, 2009: Adapting to climate change:  
17 the nation-state as problem and solution. In: *Adapting to Climate Change: Thresholds, Values, Governance*.  
18 [Adger, N.W., I. Lorenzoni, and K.L. O'Brien(eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, pp. 417.
- 19 Reist, J.D., F.J. Wrona, T.D. Prowse, J.B. Dempson, M. Power, G. Kock, T.J. Carmichael, C.D. Sawatzky, H.  
20 Lehtonen, and R.F. Tallman, 2006: Effects of climate change and UV radiation on fisheries for Arctic  
21 freshwater and anadromous species. *AMBIO: A Journal of the Human Environment*, **35(7)**, 402-410.
- 22 Rennermalm, A., E. Wood, and T. Troy, 2010: Observed changes in pan-arctic cold-season minimum monthly river  
23 discharge. *Climate Dynamics*, **35(6)**, 923-939.
- 24 Ressler, P.H.A.D.J.D.W.J.N.S.S.K., Developing an acoustic index of euphausiid abundance to understand trophic  
25 interactions in the Bering Sea ecosystem. *Deep Sea Research II, (Journal Article)*.
- 26 Revich, B., N. Tokarevich, and A.J. Parkinson, 2012: Climate change and zoonotic infections in the Russian Arctic.  
27 *International Journal of Circumpolar Health*, **71**, 18792.
- 28 Revich, B.A. and D.A. Shaposhnikov, 2010: Extreme temperature episodes and mortality in Yakutsk, East Siberia.  
29 *Rural and Remote Health*, **10(2)**, 1338.
- 30 Revich, B. and M. Podolnaya, 2011: Thawing of permafrost may disturb historic cattle burial grounds in East  
31 Siberia. *Global Health Action*, **4(0)**.
- 32 Rice, J.C. and S.M. Garcia, 2011: Fisheries, food security, climate change, and biodiversity: characteristics of the  
33 sector and perspectives on emerging issues. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du Conseil*, .
- 34 Riordan, B., D. Verbyla, and A.D. McGuire, 2006: Shrinking ponds in subarctic Alaska based on 1950–2002  
35 remotely sensed images. **111**, G04002.
- 36 Riseth, J.Å, H. Tømmervik, E. Helander-Renvall, N. Labba, C. Johansson, E. Malnes, J.W. Bjerke, C. Jonsson, V.  
37 Pohjola, L. Sarri, A. Schanche, and T.V. Callaghan, 2011: Sámi traditional ecological knowledge as a guide to  
38 science: snow, ice and reindeer pasture facing climate change. *Polar Record*, **47(03)**, 202.
- 39 Robertson, C., T.A. Nelson, D.E. Jelinski, M.A. Wulder, and B. Boots, 2009: Spatial-temporal analysis of species  
40 range expansion: The case of the mountain pine beetle, *Dendroctonus ponderosae*. *Journal of Biogeography*,  
41 **36(8)**, 1446-1458.
- 42 Robinson, R., T. Smith, B.J. Kirschhoffer, and C. Rosa, 2011: Polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) cub mortality at a den  
43 site in northern Alaska. *Polar Biology*, , 1-4.
- 44 Rockwell, R.F. and L.J. Gormezano, 2009: The early bear gets the goose: climate change, polar bears and lesser  
45 snow geese in western Hudson Bay. *Polar Biology*, **32(4)**, 539-547.
- 46 Rode, K.D., S.C. Amstrup, and E.V. Regehr, 2010a: Reduced body size and cub recruitment in polar bears  
47 associated with sea ice decline. *Ecological Applications*, **20(3)**, 768-782.
- 48 Rode, K.D., J.D. Reist, E. Peacock, and I. Stirling, 2010b: Comments in response to "Estimating the energetic  
49 contribution of polar bear (*Ursus maritimus*) summer diets to the total energy budget" by Dyck and Kebreab  
50 (2009). *Journal of Mammalogy*, **91(6)**, 1517-1523.
- 51 Rode, K., E. Peacock, M. Taylor, I. Stirling, E. Born, K. Laidre, and Ø Wiig, 2012: A tale of two polar bear  
52 populations: ice habitat, harvest, and body condition. *Population Ecology*, **54(1)**, 3-18.
- 53 Rogers, A., N. Johnston, E. Murphy, and A. Clarke (eds.), 2012: *Antarctic Ecosystems: An Extreme Environment in*  
54 *a Changing World*. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, .

- 1 Rothwell, D.R., 2012: Polar Opposites: Environmental Discourses and Management in Antarctica and the Arctic. In:  
2 *Environmental Discourses in Public and International Law*. [Jessup, B. and K. Rubenstein(eds.)]. Cambridge  
3 University Press, .
- 4 Roturier, S. and M. Roué, 2009: Of forest, snow and lichen: Sámi reindeer herders' knowledge of winter pastures in  
5 northern Sweden. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **258(9)**, 1960-1967.
- 6 Rundqvist, S., H. Hedenås, A. Sandström, U. Emanuelsson, H. Eriksson, C. Jonasson, and T.V. Callaghan, 2011:  
7 Tree and shrub expansion over the past 34 years at the tree-line near Abisko, Sweden. *Ambio*, **40(6)**, 683-692.
- 8 Russell, D. and A. Gunn, 2010: Reindeer herding. In: Arctic Biodiversity Trends 2010 – Selected indicators of  
9 change. [Kurvits, T., B. Alfthan, and E. Mork(eds.)]. CAFF International Secretariat, Akureyri, Iceland.
- 10 Rybråten, S. and G. Hovelsrud, 2010: Local Effects of Global Climate Change: Differential Experiences of Sheep  
11 Farmers and Reindeer Herders in Unjárga/Nesseby, a Coastal Sámi Community in Northern Norway. In:  
12 *Community Adaptation and Vulnerability in Arctic Regions*. [Hovelsrud, G.K. and B. Smit(eds.)]. Springer  
13 Netherlands, pp. 313-333.
- 14 Rydgren, K., R.H. Økland, F.X. Picó, and H. De Kroon, 2007: Moss species benefits from breakdown of cyclic  
15 rodent dynamics in boreal forests. *Ecology*, **88(9)**, 2320-2329.
- 16 Sahanatien, V. and A.E. Derocher, 2012: Monitoring sea ice habitat fragmentation for polar bear conservation.  
17 *Animal Conservation*, , n/a-n/a.
- 18 Salick, J. and N. Ross, 2009: Traditional peoples and climate change. *Global Environmental Change*, **19(2)**, 137-  
19 139.
- 20 Sallee, J.B., K.G. Speer, and S.R. Rintoul, 2010: Zonally asymmetric response of the Southern Ocean mixed-layer  
21 depth to the Southern Annular Mode. **3(4)**, 273-279.
- 22 Salonen, J.S., H. Seppä, M. Väliranta, V.J. Jones, A. Self, M. Heikkilä, S. Kultti, and H. Yang, 2011: The Holocene  
23 thermal maximum and late-Holocene cooling in the tundra of NE European Russia. *Quaternary Research*,  
24 **75(3)**, 501-511.
- 25 Schliebe, S., K.D. Rode, J.S. Gleason, J. Wilder, K. Proffitt, T.J. Evans, and S. Miller, 2008: Effects of sea ice  
26 extent and food availability on spatial and temporal distribution of polar bears during the fall open-water period  
27 in the Southern Beaufort Sea. *Polar Biology*, **31(8)**, 999-1010.
- 28 Schmidt, K., A. Atkinson, S. Steigenberger, S. Fielding, M. Lindsay, D. Pond, G. Tarling, T. Klevjer, C. Allen, S.  
29 Nicol, and E. Achterberg, 2011: Seabed foraging by Antarctic krill: Implications for stock assessment, benthic-  
30 pelagic coupling, and the vertical transfer of iron. *Limnology and Oceanography*, **56(4)**, 1411-1428.
- 31 Schneider, P. and S.J. Hook, 2010: Space observations of inland water bodies show rapid surface warming since  
32 1985. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **37(22)**, L22405.
- 33 Shaposhnikov, D., B. Revich, V. Meleshko, V. Govorkova, and T. Pavlova, 2010: Climate Change May Reduce  
34 Annual Temperature-Dependent Mortality in Subarctic: A Case Study of Archangelsk, Russian Federation.  
35 *Environment and Natural Resources Research*, **1(1)**, 75.
- 36 Shaw, J.D., D. Spear, M. Greve, and S.L. Chown, 2010: Taxonomic homogenization and differentiation across  
37 Southern Ocean Islands differ among insects and vascular plants. *Journal of Biogeography*, **37(2)**, 217-228.
- 38 Shreeve, R.S., M.A. Collins, G.A. Tarling, C.E. Main, P. Ward, and N.M. Johnston, 2009: Feeding ecology of  
39 myctophid fishes in the northern Scotia Sea. Marine Ecology-Progress Series, 386, 221-236.
- 40 Shiklomanov, A.I., R.B. Lammers, M.A. Rawlins, L.C. Smith, and T.M. Pavelsky, 2007: Temporal and spatial  
41 variations in maximum river discharge from a new Russian data set. **112**, G04S53.
- 42 Shiyatov, S.G., M.M. Terent'ev, V.V. Fomin, and N.E. Zimmermann, 2007: Altitudinal and horizontal shifts of the  
43 upper boundaries of open and closed forests in the Polar Urals in the 20th century. *Russian Journal of Ecology*,  
44 **38(4)**, 223-227.
- 45 Sigler, M.F., M. Renner, S.L. Danielson, L.B. Eisner, R.R. Lauth, K.J. Kuletz, E.A. Logerwell, and Hunt George L.  
46 Jr., 2011: Fluxes, Fins, and Feathers: Relationships Among the Bering, Chukchi, and Beaufort Seas in a Time of  
47 Climate Change. *Oceanography*, **24(3)**, 250-265.
- 48 Simpson, S., S. Jennings, M. Johnson, J. Blanchard, P. Schun, D. Sims, and M. Genner, 2011: *Continental Shelf-  
49 Wide Response of a Fish Assemblage to Rapid Warming of the Sea* Cell Press, pp. 1565-1570.
- 50 Slagstad, D., I.H. Ellingsen, and P. Wassmann, 2011: Evaluating primary and secondary production in an Arctic  
51 Ocean void of summer sea ice: An experimental simulation approach. *Progress in Oceanography*, **90(1-4)**,  
52 117-131.
- 53 Slater, G.J., B. Figueirido, L. Louis, P. Yang, and B. van Valkenburgh, 2010: Biomechanical Consequences of  
54 Rapid Evolution in the Polar Bear Lineage. *PLoS ONE*, **5(11)**, e13870, 1-7.

- 1 Smith Jr, W., D. Ainley, R. Cattaneo-Vietti, and E. Hofmann, 2012: The Ross Sea Continental Shelf: regional  
2 biogeochemical cycles, trophic interactions, and potential future changes. In: *Antarctic ecosystems: an extreme*  
3 *environment in a changing world*. [Rogers, A., N. Johnston, E. Murphy, and A. Clarke(eds.)]. Blackwell  
4 Publishing, London, pp. 213-242; 7.
- 5 Smith, C.R., L.J. Grange, D.L. Honig, L. Naudts, B. Huber, L. Guidi, and E. Domack, 2012: A large population of  
6 king crabs in Palmer Deep on the west Antarctic Peninsula shelf and potential invasive impacts. *Proceedings of*  
7 *the Royal Society B-Biological Sciences*, 279(1730), 1017-1026.
- 8 Smith, J.A., D.A. Hodgson, M.J. Bentley, E. Verleyen, M.J. Leng, and S.J. Roberts, 2006: Limnology of two  
9 Antarctic epishelf lakes and their potential to record periods of ice shelf loss. *Journal of Paleolimnology*, **35**,  
10 373-394.
- 11 Smith, L.C., T.M. Pavelsky, G.M. MacDonald, A.I. Shiklomanov, and R.B. Lammers, 2007: Rising minimum daily  
12 flows in northern Eurasian rivers: A growing influence of groundwater in the high-latitude hydrologic cycle.  
13 **112**, G04S47.
- 14 Smith, P.A., K.H. Elliott, A.J. Gaston, and H.G. Gilchrist, 2010: Has early ice clearance increased predation on  
15 breeding birds by polar bears? *Polar Biology*, **33(8)**, 1149-1153.
- 16 Smol, J.P. and M.S.V. Douglas, 2007a: Crossing the final ecological threshold in high Arctic ponds. *Proceedings of*  
17 *the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **104(30)**, 12395-12397.
- 18 Smol, J.P. and M.S.V. Douglas, 2007b: From controversy to consensus: making the case for recent climate change  
19 in the Arctic using lake sediments John P Smol1\* and Marianne SV Douglas2. *Frontiers in Ecology and the*  
20 *Environment*, **5(9)**, 466-474, doi:10.1890/060162.
- 21 Søreide, J.E., E. Leu, J. Berge, M. Graeve, and S. Falk-Petersen, 2010: Timing of blooms, algal food quality and  
22 *Calanus glacialis* reproduction and growth in a changing Arctic. *Global Change Biology*, **16(11)**, 3154-3163.
- 23 Spebcer, P.D., 2008: Density-independent and density-dependent factors affecting temporal changes in spatial  
24 distributions of eastern Bering Sea flatfish. *Fisheries Oceanography*, **17(5)**, 396-410.
- 25 St. Jacques, J. and D.J. Sauchyn, 2009: Increasing winter baseflow and mean annual streamflow from possible  
26 permafrost thawing in the Northwest Territories, Canada. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **36(1)**, L01401.
- 27 Stabeno, P.J., N.B. Kachel, S.E. Moore, J.M. Napp, M. Sigler, A. Yamaguchi, and A.N. Zerbini, Comparison of  
28 warm and cold years on the southeastern Bering Sea shelf and some implications for the ecosystem. *Deep Sea*  
29 *Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, **(0)**.
- 30 Stabeno, P.J., N.B. Kachel, S.E. Moore, J.M. Napp, M. Sigler, A. Yamaguchi, and A.N. Zerbini, 2012: Comparison  
31 of warm and cold years on the southeastern Bering Sea shelf and some implications for the ecosystem. *Deep*  
32 *Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, **65-70(0)**, 31-45.
- 33 Stammerjohn, S., R. Massom, D. Rind, and D. Martinson, 2012: Regions of rapid sea ice change: An inter-  
34 hemispheric seasonal comparison. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **39(6)**, - L06501.
- 35 Stammer, F., 2005: *Reindeer Nomads Meet the Market: Culture, Property and Globalisation at the End of the*  
36 *Land*. Lit, .
- 37 Steffen, A., T. Douglas, M. Amyot, P. Ariya, K. Aspino, T. Berg, J. Bottenheim, S. Brooks, F. Cobbett, A. Dastoor,  
38 A. Dommergue, R. Ebinghaus, C. Ferrari, K. Gardfeldt, M.E. Goodsite, D. Lean, A. Poulain, C. Scherz, H.  
39 Skov, J. Sommar, and C. Temme, 2007: A synthesis of atmospheric mercury depletion event chemistry linking  
40 atmosphere, snow and water. **7(4)**, 10837-10931.
- 41 Stephenson, S.R., L.C. Smith, and J.A. Agnew, 2011: Divergent long-term trajectories of human access to the  
42 Arctic. **1(3)**, 156-160.
- 43 Stien, A., L.E. Loel, A. Mysterud, T. Severinsen, J. Kohler, and R. Langvatn, 2010: Icing events trigger range  
44 displacement in a high-arctic ungulate. *Ecology*, **91(3)**, 915-920.
- 45 Stirling, I., T.L. McDonald, E.S. Richardson, E.V. Regehr, and S.C. Amstrup, 2011: Polar bear population status in  
46 the northern Beaufort Sea, Canada, 1971-2006. *Ecological Applications : A Publication of the Ecological*  
47 *Society of America JID - 9889808*, **(3)**.
- 48 Stirling et. al., 1999: Long-term Trends in the Population Ecology of Polar Bears in Western Hudson Bay in  
49 Relation to Climatic Change. *Arctic*, **52(3)**.
- 50 Stirling, I. and C.L. Parkinson, 2006: Possible Effects of Climate Warming on Selected Populations of Polar Bears  
51 (*Ursus maritimus*) in the Canadian Arctic. *Arctic*, **59(3)**, 261-275.
- 52 Stirling, I., E. Richardson, G.W. Thiemann, and A.E. Derocher, 2008a: Unusual predation attempts of polar bears on  
53 ringed seals in the southern Beaufort Sea: Possible significance of changing spring ice conditions. *Arctic*, **61(1)**,  
54 14-22.

- 1 Stirling, I. and A.E. Derocher, 1993: Possible Impacts of Climatic Warming on Polar Bears. *ARCTIC; Vol 46, no 3*  
2 (1993): September: 189–292, .
- 3 Stirling, I., A.E. Derocher, W.A. Gough, and K. Rode, 2008b: Response to Dyck et al. (2007) on polar bears and  
4 climate change in western Hudson Bay. *Ecological Complexity*, **5(3)**, 193-201.
- 5 Stram, D.L. and D.C.K. Evans, 2009: Fishery management responses to climate change in the North Pacific. *ICES*  
6 *Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du Conseil*, **66(7)**, 1633-1639.
- 7 Stroeve, J., M.M. Holland, W. Meier, T. Scambos, and M. Serreze, 2007: Arctic sea ice decline: Faster than forecast.  
8 *Geophysical Research Letters*, **34**.
- 9 Sundby, S. and O. Nakken, 2008: Spatial shifts in spawning habitats of Arcto-Norwegian cod related to  
10 multidecadal climate oscillations and climate change. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du Conseil*,  
11 **65(6)**, 953-962.
- 12 Sydneysmith, R., M. . Andrachuk, B. Smit, and G.K. Hovelsrud, 2010: Vulnerability and Adaptive Capacity in  
13 Arctic Communities. In: *Adaptive Capacity and Environmental Governance*. [Armitage, D. and R.  
14 Plummer(eds.)]. Springer, Berlin, pp. 133-156.
- 15 Tan, A., J.C. Adam, and D.P. Lettenmaier, 2011: Change in spring snowmelt timing in Eurasian Arctic rivers. **116**,  
16 D03101.
- 17 Tanabe, Y., S. Kudoh, S. Imura, and M. Fukuchi, 2007: Phytoplankton blooms under dim and cold conditions in  
18 freshwater lakes of East Antarctica. *Polar Biology*, **31(2)**, 199-208.
- 19 Teng, Y., Z. Xu, Y. Luo, and F. Reverchon, 2012: How do persistent organic pollutants be coupled with  
20 biogeochemical cycles of carbon and nutrients in terrestrial ecosystems under global climate change? *Journal of*  
21 *Soils and Sediments*, **12(3)**, 411-419.
- 22 Terauds, A., S.L. Chown, F. Morgan, H. J. Peat, D.J. Watts, H. Keys, P. Convey, and D.M. Bergstrom, 2012:  
23 Conservation biogeography of the Antarctic. *Diversity and Distributions*, **18(7)**, 726-741.
- 24 Thiemann, G.W., S.J. Iverson, and I. Stirling, 2008: Polar Bear Diets and Arctic Marine Food Webs: Insights from  
25 Fatty Acid Analysis. *Ecological Monographs*, **78(4)**, 591-613.
- 26 Thompson, M., Wrona, F., Prowse, T., 2012: Shifts in Plankton, Nutrient and Light Relationships in Small Tundra  
27 Lakes Caused by Localized Permafrost Thaw. *Arctic*, **65(4)**.
- 28 Thrush, S.F. and V.J. Cummings, 2011: Massive icebergs, alteration in primary food resources and change in  
29 benthic communities at Cape Evans, Antarctica. *Marine Ecology-an Evolutionary Perspective*, **32(3)**, 289-299.
- 30 Tokarevich, N., A. Tronin, O. Blinova, R. Buzinov, V. Boltenkov, E. Yurasova, and J. Nurse, 2011: The impact of  
31 climate change on the expansion of *Ixodes persulcatus* habitat and the incidence of tickborne encephalitis in the  
32 north of European Russia. *Global Health Action*, **4**.
- 33 Tømmervik, H., B. Johansen, J.A. Riseth, S.R. Karlsen, B. Solberg, and K.A. Høgda, 2009: Above ground biomass  
34 changes in the mountain birch forests and mountain heaths of Finnmarksvidda, northern Norway, in the period  
35 1957-2006. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **257(1)**, 244-257.
- 36 Tømmervik, H., J.W. Bjerke, E. Gaare, B. Johansen, and D. Thannheiser, 2012: Rapid recovery of recently  
37 overexploited winter grazing pastures for reindeer in northern Norway. *Fungal Ecology*, **5(1)**, 3-15.
- 38 Towns, L., A.E. Derocher, I. Stirling, N.J. Lunn, and D. Hedman, 2009: Spatial and temporal patterns of problem  
39 polar bears in Churchill, Manitoba. *Polar Biology*, **32(10)**, 1529-1537.
- 40 Towns, L., A.E. Derocher, I. Stirling, and N.J. Lunn, 2010: Changes in Land Distribution of Polar Bears in Western  
41 Hudson Bay. *Arctic*, **63(2)**, 206-212.
- 42 Trathan, P.N. and D. Agnew, 2010: Climate change and the Antarctic marine ecosystem: an essay on management  
43 implications. *Antarctic Science*, **22(4)**, 387-398.
- 44 Trathan, P.N., J. Forcada, and E.J. Murphy, 2012: Environmental forcing and Southern Ocean marine predator  
45 populations. In: *Antarctic Ecosystems*. [Rogers, A., N. Johnston, E. Murphy, and A. Clarke(eds.)]. Blackwell  
46 Publishing, Ltd, pp. 335-354.
- 47 Trathan, P., P. Fretwell, and B. Stonehouse, 2011: First recorded loss of an emperor penguin colony in the recent  
48 period of Antarctic regional warming: implications for other colonies. *PLoS ONE*, **6**, e14738.
- 49 Trathan, P.N., J. Forcada, and E.J. Murphy, 2007: Environmental forcing and Southern Ocean marine predator  
50 populations: effects of climate change and variability. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B-*  
51 *Biological Sciences*, **362**, 2351-2365.
- 52 Tremblay, J., D. Robert, D.E. Varela, C. Lovejoy, G. Darnis, R.J. Nelson, and A.R. Sastri, 2012: Current state and  
53 trends in Canadian Arctic marine ecosystems: I. Primary production. *Climatic Change*, **115(1)**, 161-178.

- 1 Trivelpiece, W.Z., J.T. Hinke, A.K. Miller, C.S. Reiss, S.G. Trivelpiece, and G.M. Watters, 2011: Variability in krill  
2 biomass links harvesting and climate warming to penguin population changes in Antarctica. *Proceedings of the*  
3 *National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 108(18), 7625-7628.
- 4 Turi, E.I. (ed.), 2008: *Living with climate variation and change: A comparative study of resilience embedded in the*  
5 *social organization of reindeer pastoralism in Western Finmark and Yamal Peninsula*. Institute of Political  
6 Science. University of Oslo, .
- 7 Turner, J., R.A. Bindschadler, P. Convey, G. Di Prisco, E. Fahrbach, J. Gutt, D.A. Hodgson, P.A. Mayewski, and  
8 C.P. Summerhayes (eds.), 2009: *Antarctic Climate Change and the Environment*. Scientific Committee on  
9 Antarctic Research, ISBN 978-0-948277-22-1, Cambridge, pp. 526.
- 10 Turunen, M., P. Soppela, H. Kinnunen, M.-. Sutinen, and F. Martz, 2009: Does climate change influence the  
11 availability and quality of reindeer forage plants? *Polar Biology*, **32(6)**, 813-832.
- 12 Tyler, N.J.C., J.M. Turi, M.A. Sundset, K.S. Bull, M.N. Sara, E. Reinert, N. Oskal, C. Nellemann, J.J. McCarthy,  
13 S.D. Mathiesen, M.L. Martello, O.H. Magga, G.K. Hovelsrud, I. Hanssen-Bauer, N.I. Eira, I.M.G. Eira, and  
14 R.W. Corell, 2007: Saami reindeer pastoralism under climate change: Applying a generalized framework for  
15 vulnerability studies to a sub-arctic social-ecological system. *Global Environmental Change-Human and Policy*  
16 *Dimensions*, **17(2)**, 191-206.
- 17 Tyler, N.J.C., M.C. Forchhammer, and N.A. Øritsland, 2008: Nonlinear effects of climate and density in the  
18 dynamics of a fluctuating population of reindeer. *Ecology*, **89(6)**, 1675-1686.
- 19 Tyler, N.J.C., 2010: Climate, snow, ice, crashes, and declines in populations of reindeer and caribou (*Rangifer*  
20 *tarandus L.*). *Ecological Monographs*, **80(2)**, 197-219.
- 21 Ulvevadet, B., 2008: Management of reindeer husbandry in Norway: power-sharing and participation. *Rangifer*,  
22 **21(1)**, 53.
- 23 Valdimarsson, H., O.S. Astthorsson, and J. Palsson, 2012: Hydrographic variability in Icelandic waters during recent  
24 decades and related changes in distribution of some fish species. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal Du*  
25 *Conseil*, .
- 26 Van Bogaert, R., C. Jonasson, M. De Dapper, and T.V. Callaghan, 2010: Range expansion of thermophilic aspen  
27 (*Populus tremula L.*) in the Swedish subarctic. *Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research*, **42(3)**, 362-375.
- 28 Van Bogaert, R., K. Haneca, J. Hoogesteger, C. Jonasson, M. De Dapper, and T.V. Callaghan, 2011: A century of  
29 tree line changes in sub-Arctic Sweden shows local and regional variability and only a minor influence of 20th  
30 century climate warming. *Journal of Biogeography*, **38(5)**, 907-921.
- 31 van Der Wal, R., S. Sjögersten, S.J. Woodin, E.J. Cooper, I.S. Jónsdóttir, D. Kuijper, T.A.D. Fox, and A.D. Huiskes,  
32 2007: Spring feeding by pink-footed geese reduces carbon stocks and sink strength in tundra ecosystems.  
33 *Global Change Biology*, **13(2)**, 539-545.
- 34 Van Wijk, M.T., K.E. Clemmensen, G.R. Shaver, M. Williams, T.V. Callaghan, F.S. Chapin III, J.H.C. Cornelissen,  
35 L. Gough, S.E. Hobbie, S. Jonasson, J.A. Lee, A. Michelsen, M.C. Press, S.J. Richardson, and H. Rueth, 2004:  
36 Long-term ecosystem level experiments at Toolik Lake, Alaska, and at Abisko, Northern Sweden:  
37 Generalizations and differences in ecosystem and plant type responses to global change. *Global Change*  
38 *Biology*, **10(1)**, 105-123.
- 39 Veillette, J., D.R. Mueller, D. Antoniadis, and W.F. Vincent, 2008: Arctic epishelf lakes as sentinel ecosystems:  
40 Past, present and future. **113**, G04014.
- 41 Verbyla, D., 2008: The greening and browning of Alaska based on 1982-2003 satellite data. *Global Ecology and*  
42 *Biogeography*, **17(4)**, 547-555.
- 43 Verleyen, E., D.A. Hodgson, J. Gibson, S. Imura, E. Kaup, S. Kudoh, A. De Wever, T. Hoshino, A. McMinn, D.  
44 Obbels, D. Roberts, S. Roberts, K. Sabbe, C. Souffreau, I. Tavernier, W. Van Nieuwenhuyze, E. Van Ranst, N.  
45 Vindevogel, and W. Vyverman, 2012: Chemical limnology in coastal East Antarctic lakes: monitoring future  
46 climate change in centres of endemism and biodiversity. *Antarctic Science*, **24(1)**, 23-33.
- 47 Vincent, W.F., L.G. Whyte, C. Lovejoy, C.W. Greer, I. Laurion, C.A. Suttle, J. Corbeil, and D.R. Mueller, 2009:  
48 Arctic microbial ecosystems and impacts of extreme warming during the International Polar Year. *Polar*  
49 *Science*, **3(3)**, 171-180.
- 50 Vincent, W., J. Hobbie, J. Laybourn-Parry, W. Vincent, J. Hobbie, and J. Laybourn-Parry, 2008: Introduction to the  
51 Limnology of High-latitude Lake and River Ecosystems. In: *Polar lakes and Rivers: Limnology of Arctic and*  
52 *Antarctic Aquatic Ecosystems*. [Laybourn-Parry, J. and J. Laybourn-Parry(eds.)]. Oxford University Press, pp.  
53 1-18.

- 1 Virginia, R.S. and K.S. Yalowitz, 2012: *A New Paradigm for Arctic Health: Challenges and Responses to Rapid*  
2 *Climate, Environmental, and Social Change*. In: Workshop Report for May 23-25, Applied Circumpolar Policy  
3 [Virginia, R.S. and Yalowitz, K.S. (eds.)]. Dartmouth College, Hanover, N.H.
- 4 Vlassova, T.K., 2002: Human impacts on the tundra-taiga zone dynamics: The case of the Russian lesotundra.  
5 *Ambio*, **31(SPEC. ISS. 12)**, 30-36.
- 6 Vors, L.S. and M.S. Boyce, 2009: Global declines of caribou and reindeer. *Global Change Biology*, **15(11)**, 2626-  
7 2633.
- 8 Vuojala-Magga, T., M. Turunen, T. Ryyppö, and M. Tennberg, 2011: Resonance Strategies of Sámi Reindeer  
9 Herders in Northernmost Finland during Climatically Extreme Years. *Arctic*, **64(2)**.
- 10 Vyverman, W., E. Verleyen, K. Sabbe, K. Vanhoutte, M. Sterken, D.A. Hodgson, D.G. Mann, S. Juggins, B. Van de  
11 Vijver, V.J. Jones, R. Flower, D. Roberts, V.A. Chepurnov, C. Kilroy, P. Vanormelingen, and A. De Wever,  
12 2007: Historical processes constrain patterns in global diatom diversity. *Ecology*, **88(8)**, 1924-1931.
- 13 Vyverman, W., E. Verleyen, A. Wilmotte, D.A. Hodgson, A. Willems, K. Peeters, B. Van de Vijver, A. De Wever,  
14 F. Leliaert, and K. Sabbe, 2010: Evidence for widespread endemism among Antarctic micro-organisms. *Polar*  
15 *Science*, **4(2)**, 103-113. 10.1016/j.polar.2010.03.006.
- 16 Walker, D.A., M.O. Leibman, H.E. Epstein, B.C. Forbes, U.S. Bhatt, M.K. Raynolds, J.C. Comiso, A.A. Gubarkov,  
17 A.V. Khomutov, G.J. Jia, E. Kaarlejärvi, J.O. Kaplan, T. Kumpula, P. Kuss, G. Matyshak, N.G. Moskalenko, P.  
18 Orekhov, V.E. Romanovsky, N.G. Ukraintseva, and Q. Yu, 2009: Spatial and temporal patterns of greenness  
19 on the Yamal Peninsula, Russia: Interactions of ecological and social factors affecting the Arctic normalized  
20 difference vegetation index. *Environmental Research Letters*, **4(4)**, 16.
- 21 Walker, D.A., P. Kuss, H.E. Epstein, A.N. Kade, C.M. Vonlanthen, M.K. Raynolds, and F.J. Daniëls, 2011:  
22 Vegetation of zonal patterned-ground ecosystems along the North America Arctic bioclimate gradient. *Applied*  
23 *Vegetation Science*, **14(4)**, 440-463.
- 24 Walker, M.D., C.H. Wahren, R.D. Hollister, G.H.R. Henry, L.E. Ahlquist, J.M. Alatalo, M.S. Bret-Harte, M.P.  
25 Calef, T.V. Callaghan, A.B. Carroll, H.E. Epstein, I.S. Jónsdóttir, J.A. Klein, B. Magnússon, U. Molau, S.F.  
26 Oberbauer, S.P. Rewa, C.H. Robinson, G.R. Shaver, K.N. Suding, C.C. Thompson, A. Tolvanen, Ø Totland,  
27 P.L. Turner, C.E. Tweedie, P.J. Webber, and P.A. Wookey, 2006: Plant community responses to experimental  
28 warming across the tundra biome. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of*  
29 *America*, **103(5)**, 1342-1346.
- 30 Wall, D.H., W.B. Lyons, S.L. Chown, C. Howard-Williams, and P. Convey, 2011: Long-term ecosystem networks  
31 to record change: an international imperative. *Antarctic Science*, **23**, 209.
- 32 Walter, K.M., J.P. Chanton, Chapin, F.S., III, E.A.G. Schuur, and S.A. Zimov, 2008: Methane production and bubble  
33 emissions from arctic lakes: Isotopic implications for source pathways and ages. **113**, G00A08.
- 34 Walter, K.M., L.C. Smith, and F. Stuart Chapin, 2007: Methane bubbling from northern lakes: present and future  
35 contributions to the global methane budget. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical,*  
36 *Physical and Engineering Sciences*, **365(1856)**, 1657-1676.
- 37 Walvoord, M.A. and R.G. Striegl, 2007: Increased groundwater to stream discharge from permafrost thawing in the  
38 Yukon River basin: Potential impacts on lateral export of carbon and nitrogen. *Geophysical Research Letters*,  
39 **34(12)**, L12402.
- 40 Waluda, C.M., M.A. Collins, A.D. Black, I.J. Staniland, and P.N. Trathan, 2010: Linking predator and prey  
41 behaviour: contrasts between Antarctic fur seals and macaroni penguins at South Georgia. *Marine Biology*,  
42 **157(1)**, 99-112.
- 43 Wang, M. and J.E. Overland, 2009: A sea ice free summer Arctic within 30 years? *Geophysical Research Letters*,  
44 **36(7)**, L07502.
- 45 Wasley, J., S.A. Robinson, M. Popp, and C.E. Lovelock, 2006: Some like it wet – biological characteristics  
46 underpinning tolerance of extreme water events in Antarctic bryophytes. *Functional Plant Biology*, **33**, 443-  
47 455.
- 48 Wassmann, P., 2011: Arctic marine ecosystems in an era of rapid climate change. *Progress in Oceanography*,  
49 **90(2011)**, 1-17.
- 50 Watson, S., L.S. Peck, P.A. Tyler, P.C. Southgate, K.S. Tan, R.W. Day, and S.A. Morley, 2012: Marine invertebrate  
51 skeleton size varies with latitude, temperature and carbonate saturation: implications for global change and  
52 ocean acidification. *Global Change Biology*, **18(10)**, 3026-3038.
- 53 Weatherhead, E., S. Gearheard, and R.G. Barry, 2010: Changes in weather persistence: Insight from Inuit  
54 knowledge. *Global Environmental Change*, **20(3)**, 523-528.

- 1 Weimerskirch, H., P. Inchausti, C. Guinet, and C. Barbraud, 2003: Trends in bird and seal populations as indicators  
2 of a system shift in the Southern Ocean. *Antarctic Science*, **15(2)**, 249-256.
- 3 Weimerskirch, H., M. Louzao, S. de Grissac, and K. Delord, 2012: Changes in wind pattern alter albatross  
4 distribution and life-history traits. *Science*, **335**, 211-214.
- 5 Wenzel, G.W., 2009: Canadian Inuit subsistence and ecological instability? if the climate changes, must the Inuit?  
6 *Polar Research*, **28(1)**, 89-99.
- 7 West, J. and G. Hovelsrud, 2010: Cross-scale Adaptation Challenges in the Coastal Fisheries: Findings from  
8 Lebesby, Northern Norway. *Arctic*, **63(3)**.
- 9 Wexels Riser, C., P. Wassmann, M. Reigstad, and L. Seuthe, 2008: Vertical flux regulation by zooplankton in the  
10 northern Barents Sea during Arctic spring. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*,  
11 **55(20-21)**, 2320-2329.
- 12 Wiedenmann, J., K.A. Cresswell, and M. Mangel, 2009: Connecting recruitment of Antarctic krill and sea ice.  
13 *Limnology and Oceanography*, **54(3)**, 799-811.
- 14 Wiedenmann, J., K. Cresswell, and M. Mangel, 2008: Temperature-dependent growth of Antarctic krill: predictions  
15 for a changing climate from a cohort model. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser*, **358**, 191-202.
- 16 Wiese, F.K., W.J. Wiseman Jr., and T.I. Van Pelt, 2012: Bering Sea linkages. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical  
17 Studies in Oceanography*, **65-70(0)**, 2-5.
- 18 Wiig, O., J. Aars, and E.W. Born, 2008: Effects of climate change on polar bears. *Science Progress*, **91(Pt 2)**, 151-  
19 173.
- 20 Williams, D.L. and H. Hanson, 2007: Impacts of global warming in Alaska. *Encyclopedia of Earth*, ,  
21 [http://www.eoearth.org/article/Impacts\\_of\\_global\\_warming\\_in\\_Alaska](http://www.eoearth.org/article/Impacts_of_global_warming_in_Alaska).
- 22 Wilson, W.J., and O.A. Ormseth, 2009: A new management plan for Arctic waters of the United States. *Fisheries*,  
23 **34(11)**, 555-558.
- 24 Wolf, A., T.V. Callaghan, and K. Larson, 2008: Future changes in vegetation and ecosystem function of the Barents  
25 Region. *Climatic Change*, **87(1-2)**, 51-73.
- 26 Worm, B., R. Hilborn, J.K. Baum, T.A. Branch, J.S. Collie, C. Costello, M.J. Fogarty, E.A. Fulton, J.A. Hutchings,  
27 S. Jennings, O.P. Jensen, H.K. Lotze, P.M. Mace, T.R. McClanahan, C. Minto, S.R. Palumbi, A.M. Parma, D.  
28 Ricard, A.A. Rosenberg, R. Watson, and D. Zeller, 2009: Rebuilding Global Fisheries. *Science*, **325(5940)**,  
29 578-585.
- 30 Wramneby, A., B. Smith, and P. Samuelsson, 2010: Hot spots of vegetation-climate feedbacks under future  
31 greenhouse forcing in Europe. *Journal of Geophysical Research D: Atmospheres*, **115(21)**, 12.
- 32 Xu, L., R.B. Myneni, F.S. Chapin III, T.V. Callaghan, J.E. Pinzon, C.J. Tucker, Z. Zhu, J. Bi, P. Ciais, H.  
33 Tommervik, E.S. Euskirchen, B.C. Forbes, S.L. Piao, B.T. Anderson, S. Ganguly, R.R. Nemani, S.J. Goetz,  
34 P.S.A. Beck, A.G. Bunn, C. Cao, and J.C. Stroeve, 2013: Temperature and vegetation seasonality diminishment  
35 over northern lands. *Nature Climate Change*, **advance online publication**.
- 36 Yamamoto-Kawai, M., F.A. McLaughlin, E.C. Carmack, S. Nishino, and K. Shimada, 2009: Aragonite  
37 Undersaturation in the Arctic Ocean: Effects of Ocean Acidification and Sea Ice Melt. *Science*, **326(5956)**,  
38 1098-1100.
- 39 Yarie, J., 2008: Effects of moisture limitation on tree growth in upland and floodplain forest ecosystems in interior  
40 Alaska. *Forest Ecology and Management*, **256(5)**, 1055-1063.
- 41 Ye, B., D. Yang, Z. Zhang, and D.L. Kane, 2009: Variation of hydrological regime with permafrost coverage over  
42 Lena Basin in Siberia. **114**, D07102.
- 43 Zarnetske, J.P., M.N. Gooseff, W.B. Bowden, M.J. Greenwald, T.R. Brosten, J.H. Bradford, and J.P. McNamara,  
44 2008: Influence of morphology and permafrost dynamics on hyporheic exchange in arctic headwater streams  
45 under warming climate conditions. *Geophysical Research Letters*, **35(2)**, L02501.
- 46 Zerbini, A., P. Clapham, and P. Wade, 2010: Assessing plausible rates of population growth in humpback whales  
47 from life-history data. *Marine Biology*, **157(6)**, 1225-1236, DOI: 10.1007/s00227-010-1403-y.
- 48 Zhang, J., Y.H. Spitz, M. Steele, C. Ashjian, R. Campbell, L. Berline, and P. Matrai, 2010: Modeling the impact of  
49 declining sea ice on the Arctic marine planktonic ecosystem. **115**, C10015.
- 50 Zhang, K., J.S. Kimball, E.H. Hogg, M. Zhao, W.C. Oechel, J.J. Cassano, and S.W. Running, 2008: Satellite-based  
51 model detection of recent climate-driven changes in northern high-latitude vegetation productivity. *Journal of  
52 Geophysical Research G: Biogeosciences*, **113(3)**, 13.

- 1 Zhukova, N.G., V.N. Nesterova, I.P. Prokopchuk, and G.B. Rudneva, 2009: Winter distribution of euphausiids  
2 (Euphausiacea) in the Barents Sea (2000–2005). *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*,  
3 **56(21–22)**, 1959-1967.  
4

Table 28-1: Arctic oil production in relation to non-OPEC and global supply, reference scenario (%).

	2010	2050
Arctic share of Non-OPEC conventional oil	16	31
Arctic share of total Non-OPEC	16	22
Arctic share of world oil production	10	8

Table 28-2: Arctic gas in relation to MENA and global supply, reference scenario (%).

	2010	2050
Arctic share of total production outside Middle East/North-Africa (MENA)	27	22
Arctic share of world gas production	22	10

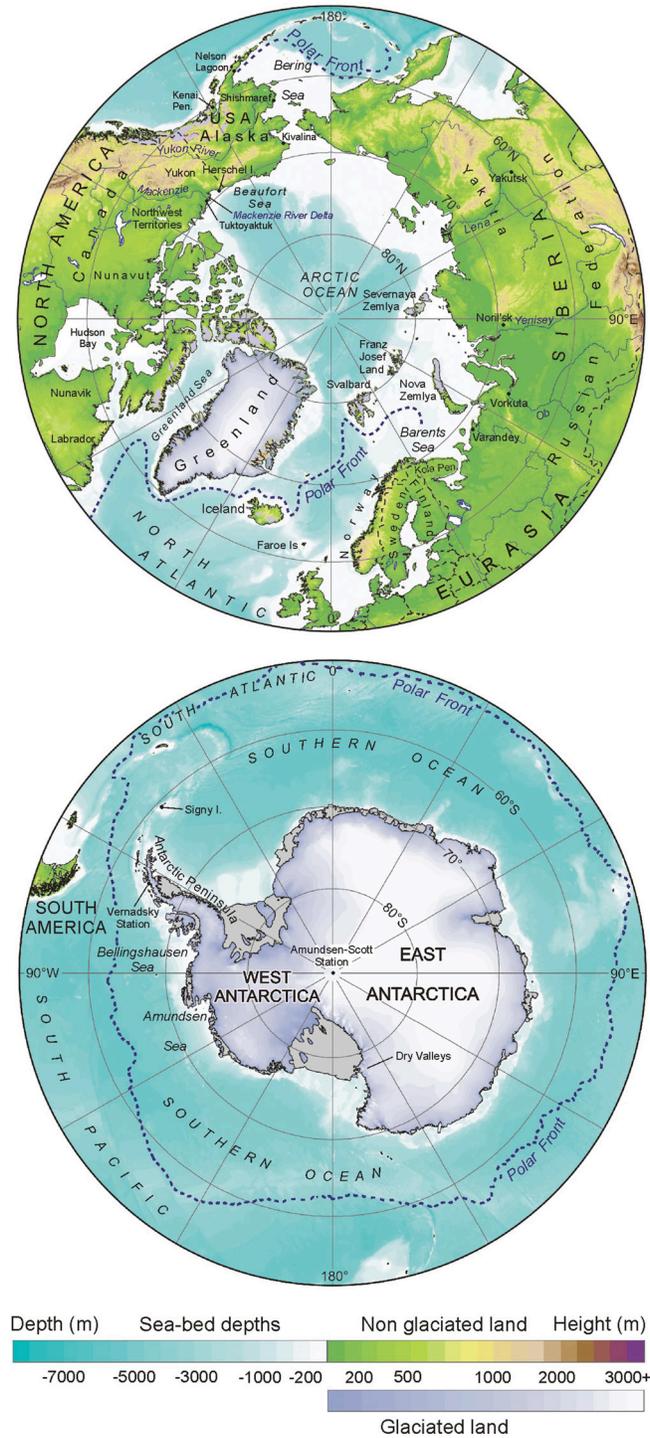


Figure 28-1: Location maps of the North and South polar regions. Source: IPCC, 2007. [Note: WGII AR4 Figure 15.1 to be updated, including the addition of major currents. Credit: P. Fretwell, British Antarctic Survey.]

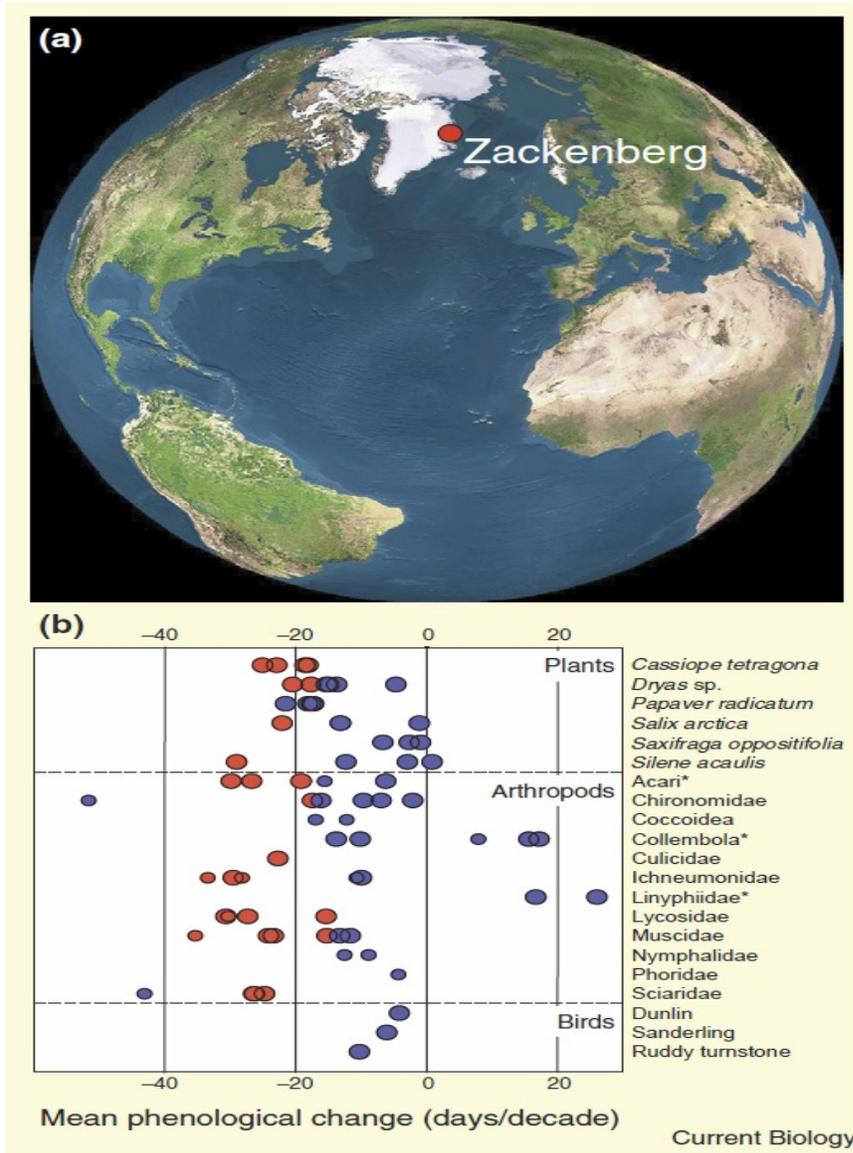


Figure 28-2: Advancement of phenological events in high-Arctic Greenland. a) location of the study area Zackenberg, North-east Greenland. b) Temporal change in onset of flowering (plants), median date of emergence (arthropods) and clutch initiation dates (birds). Red dots are statistically significant, blue dots are not (Høye *et al.*, 2007).

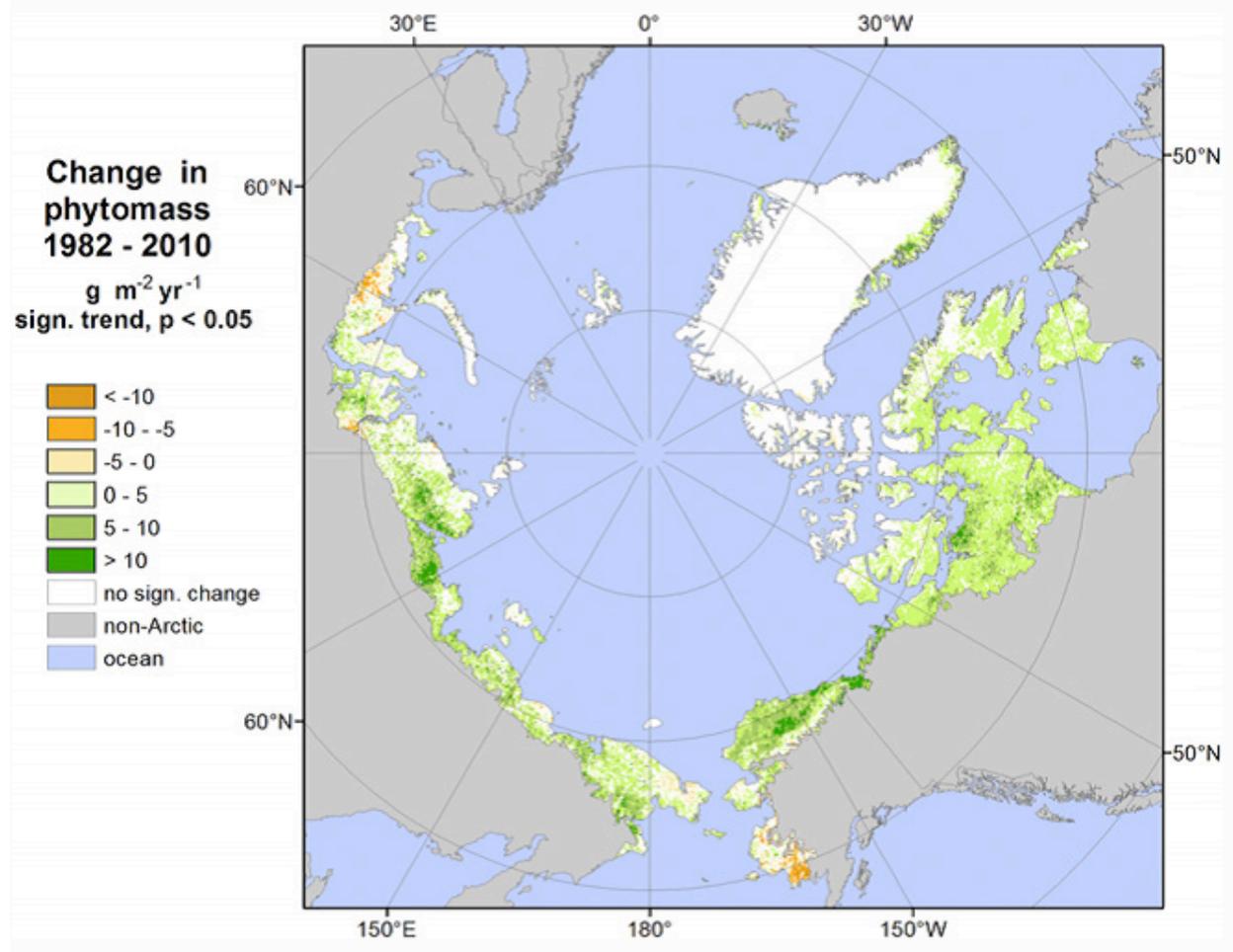


Figure 28-3: Significant changes ( $p < 0.05$ ) in aboveground tundra phytomass from 1982 to 2010 (Epstein et al. 2012).

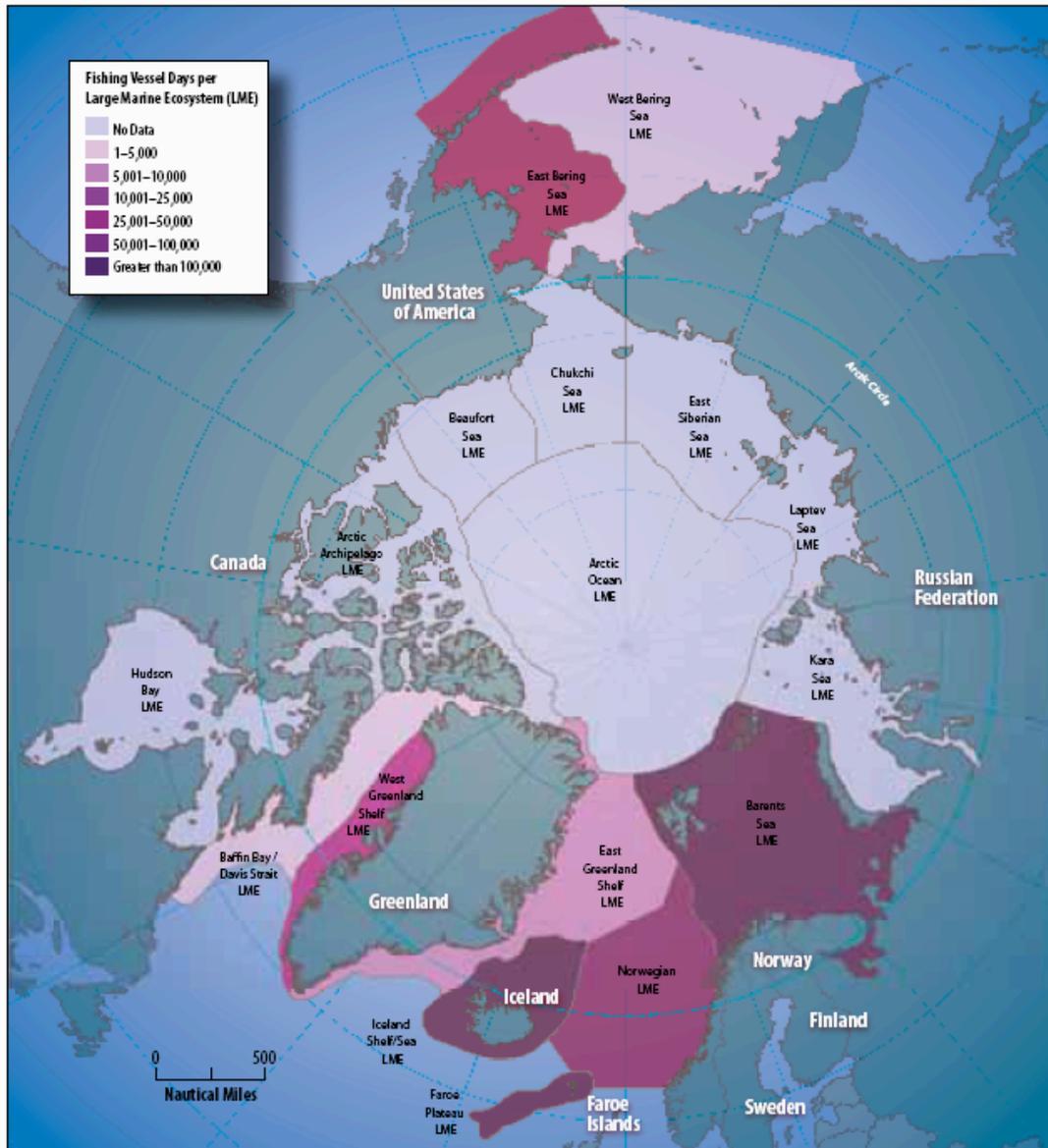


Figure 28-4: Fishing vessel activity. Source: AMSA, \_\_\_\_\_.

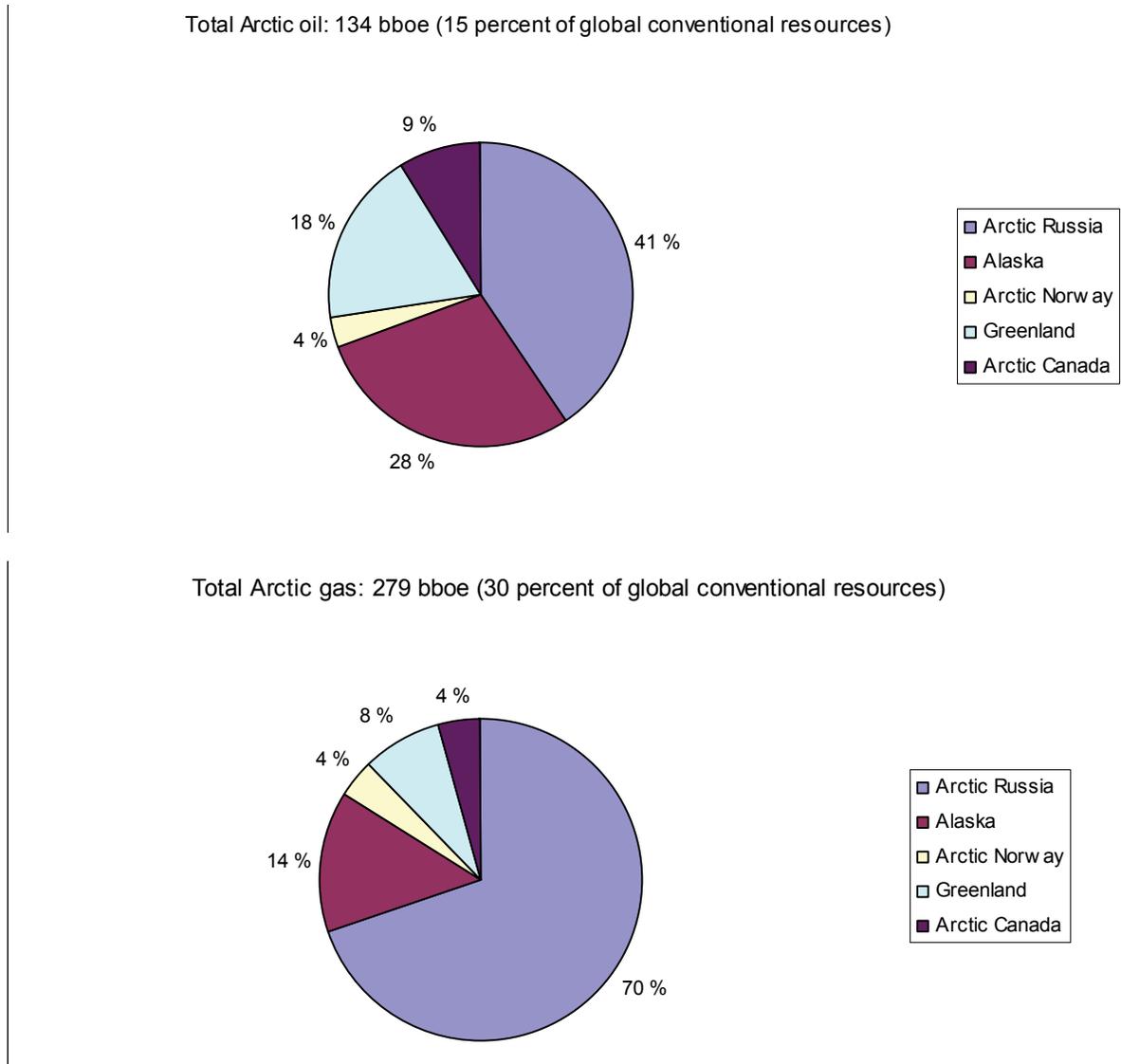


Figure 28-5: (top) Regional distribution of Arctic undiscovered oil resources (including NGL), and (bottom) regional distribution of Arctic undiscovered natural gas resources (including NGL). Source: Statistics Norway, 2010.

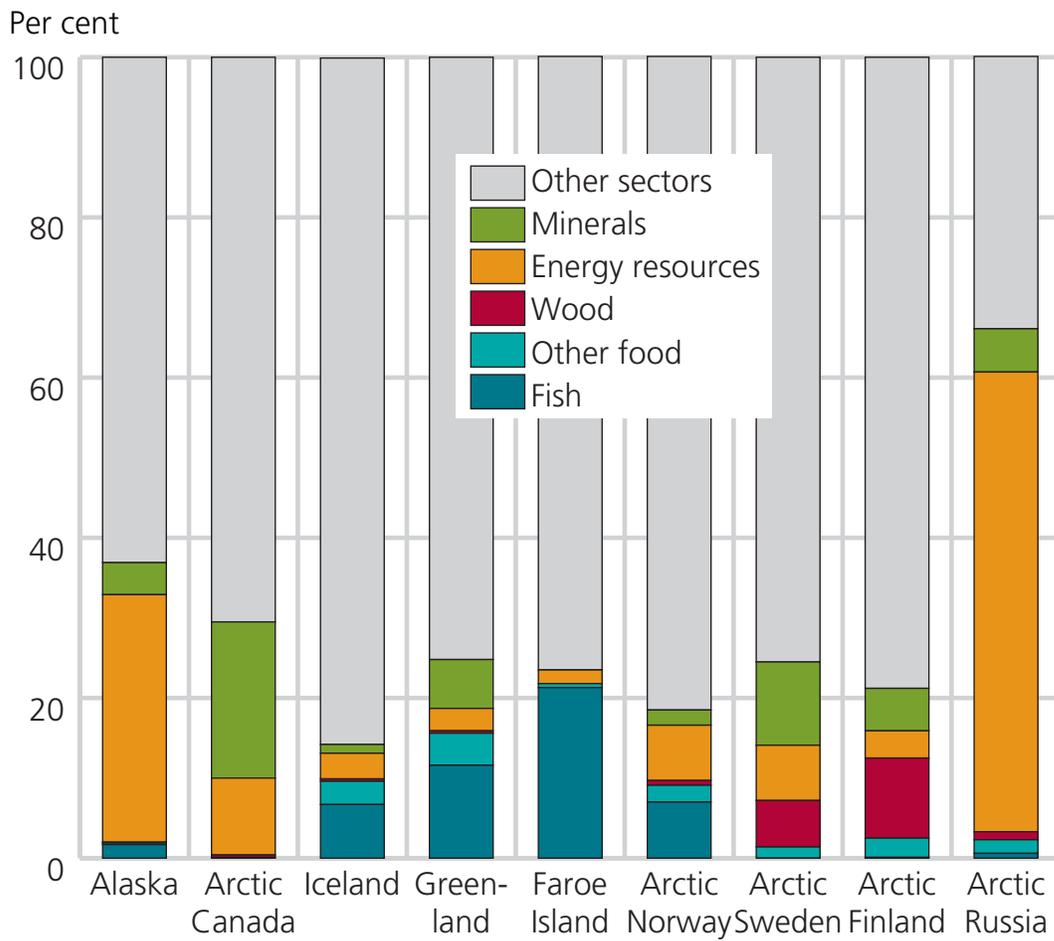


Figure 28-6: Value added in natural resource-based industries in Arctic regions, 2005 (% of regional GDP).  
 Source: Statistics Norway, 2010. [TO BE UPDATED]

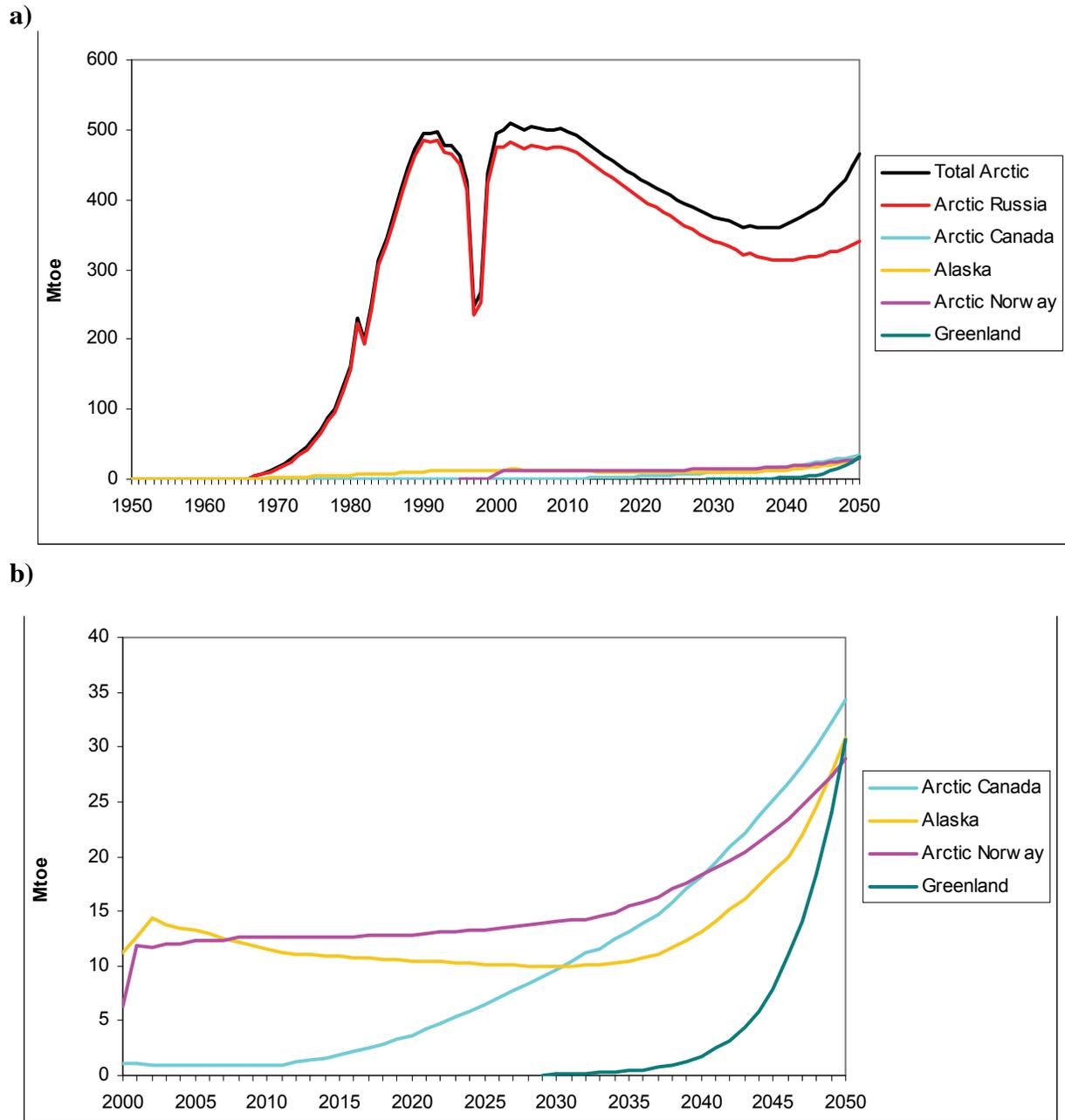


Figure 28-7: (a) Arctic gas production, reference scenario (Mtoe); and (b) regional distribution of West Arctic gas production, reference scenario (Mtoe). Source: Statistics Norway, 2010.

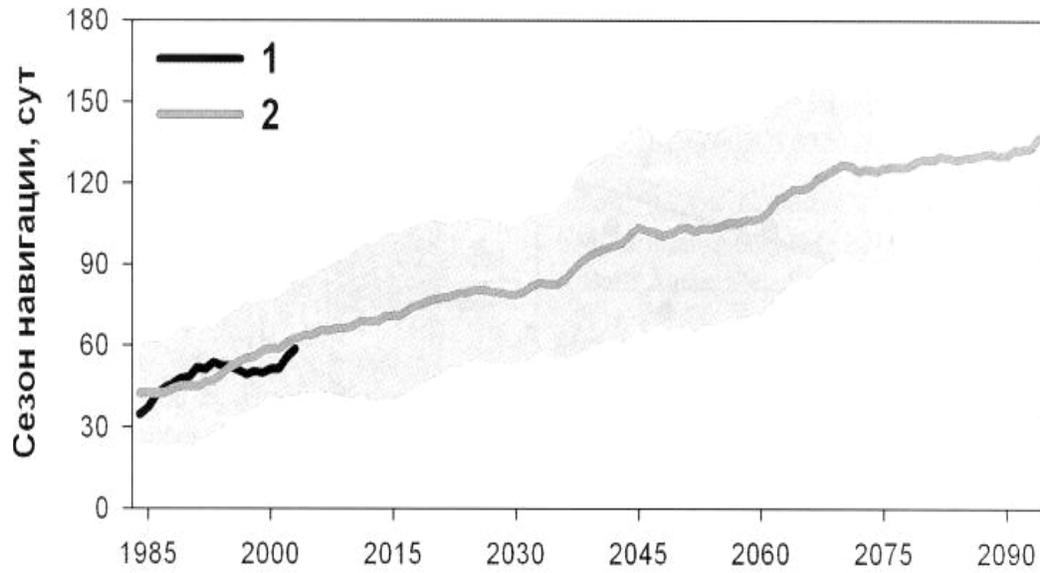


Figure 28-8: Projected duration of the navigation period (days) over the North-West passage (1) and Northern Sea route (2). Source: Mokhow and Khon, 2008.